



---

**CONVEYANCE SAFETY CODE COUNCIL MEETING**  
**Room N208, 4822 Madison Yards Way, Madison, WI**  
**Contact: Helen Leong (608) 266-2112**  
**June 10, 2019**

*The following agenda describes the issues that the Council plans to consider at the meeting. At the time of the meeting, items may be removed from the agenda. Please consult the meeting minutes for a record of the actions of the Council.*

**AGENDA**

**9:00 A.M.**

**OPEN SESSION – CALL TO ORDER – ROLL CALL**

**A. Adoption of Agenda (1-2)**

**B. Approval of Minutes of October 24, 2018 (3-6)**

**C. Administrative Matters**

1. Board, Department and Staff Updates
2. Election of Officers **(7)**
3. Administrative Rule Process

**D. Legislative and Administrative Rule Matters - Discussion and Consideration (12)**

1. Discussion and Consideration of E1.42, Entertainment Technology – Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts E1.42 – 2018 **(13)**
2. Discussion of ASME A17.1-2016, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators **(14-48)**
3. Discussion of ASME A18.1-2017, Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts **(49-52)**
4. Review and Discussion of Proposed Changes and Recommendations to the Conveyance Safety Code, SPS 305 and SPS 318 **(53-99)**
5. Review of Preliminary Rule Draft for SPS 305 and SPS 318 **(100-158)**

**E. Public Comments**

**F. Adjournment**

\*\*\*\*\*  
MEETINGS AND HEARINGS ARE OPEN TO THE PUBLIC, AND MAY BE CANCELLED WITHOUT NOTICE.

Times listed for meeting items are approximate and depend on the length of discussion and voting. All meetings are held at 4822 Madison Yards Way, Madison, Wisconsin, unless otherwise noted. In order to

confirm a meeting or to request a complete copy of the board's agenda, please call the listed contact person. The board may also consider materials or items filed after the transmission of this notice. Times listed for the commencement of disciplinary hearings may be changed by the examiner for the convenience of the parties. Interpreters for the hearing impaired provided upon request by contacting the Affirmative Action Officer, 608-266-2112.

**CONVEYANCE SAFETY CODE COUNCIL  
MEETING MINUTES  
NOVEMBER 29, 2018**

**PRESENT:** Steven Ketelboeter (*arrived at 9:06 a.m.*), Jennie Macaluso (*via teleconference and was excused at 2:03 p.m.*), Keith Misustin, Ronald Mueller, Brian Rausch, Paul Rosenberg, Kenneth Smith, and Harold Thurmer

**EXCUSED:** Scot Bromann

**STAFF:** Helen Leong, Administrative Rules Coordinator; Kate Stolarzyk, Bureau Assistant

Paul Rosenberg, Chair, called the meeting to order at 9:02 a.m. A quorum of seven (7) members was confirmed.

**ADOPTION OF AGENDA**

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Harold Thurmer, to adopt the agenda as published. Motion carried unanimously.

**APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF OCTOBER 24, 2018**

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Ronald Mueller, to approve the minutes of October 24, 2018 as published. Motion carried unanimously.

**LEGISLATIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE RULE MATTERS**

**Review and Discussion of Proposed Changes and Recommendations to the Conveyance Safety Code, SPS 305 and SPS 318**

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Keith Misustin, to adopt item 7, creating number 34 of the code issues spreadsheet. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Ronald Mueller, to dismiss item 33 of the code issues spreadsheet. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to recommend option 3 from item 43 of the code issues spreadsheet. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Ronald Mueller, to adopt item 54 of the code issues spreadsheet as revised. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Keith Misustin, to adopt item 62 of the code issues spreadsheet. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Jennie Macaluso, to dismiss item 3a of the code issues spreadsheet. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Ronald Mueller, to adopt item 8a of the code issues spreadsheet as revised. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Harold Thurmer moved, seconded by Kenneth Smith, to dismiss item 9a of the code issues spreadsheet. Motion carried. One opposed.

**Discussion of E1.42, Entertainment Technology – Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts**

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Harold Thurmer, to adopt item E3 of the E1.42 code issue spreadsheet as revised to use SPS 318.1007-1 as applicable with the addition of item 3 in the proposed language. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Ronald Mueller, to adopt the proposed language in item E5 of the E1.42 code issue spreadsheet with the insertion from Division of Industry Services (DIS) discussion. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Keith Misustin, to adopt item E6 of the E1.42 code issues spreadsheet as revised. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt item E22 of the E1.42 code issues spreadsheet as revised with the insertion from Division of Industry Services (DIS) discussion. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Keith Misustin, to adopt item E23 of the E1.42 code issues spreadsheet as revised. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Ronald Mueller, to adopt item E25 of the E1.42 code issues spreadsheet as revised to include items 7.2.3 and 7.2.4. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt item E29 of the E1.42 code issues spreadsheet as revised to substitute SPS 318.1708(2)(k)2. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt item E33 and E34 of the E1.42 code issues spreadsheet as revised for hydraulic lifts. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt item E35 of the E1.42 code issues spreadsheet as revised. Motion carried unanimously.

## **ASME 17.1 – 2016, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators**

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt item 81 of the A17.1 – 2016 Code Review List. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt item 90 of the A17.1 – 2016 Code Review List as revised. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to add a new requirement to SPS 318 for the testing requirements of 8.6.4.19.15 and 8.6.4.19.16 for hydraulic elevators. Motion carried unanimously.

*(Jennie Macaluso was excused at 2:03 p.m.)*

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Harold Thurmer, to adopt items 97 and 98 of the A17.1 – 2016 Code Review List. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt 8.7.2.16.4 of ASME A17.1-2016. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to not adopt item 100 of the A17.1 – 2016 Code Review List. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Ronald Mueller moved, seconded by Keith Misustin, to adopt item 102 of the A17.1 – 2016 Code Review List. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to create in SPS 318 provisions for maintaining car door restrictor requirements similar to ASME A17.1-2013, except as otherwise moved. Motion carried unanimously.

## **ASME A18.1-2017, Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts**

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Harold Thurmer, to adopt item 6 of the ASME A18.1-2017 table of changes. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Harold Thurmer, to adopt part 11 of the ASME A18.1-2017, excluding 11.1.2(c). Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt item 7 of the ASME A18.1-2017 table of changes as revised. Motion carried unanimously.

### **PUBLIC COMMENTS**

**MOTION:** Steven Ketelboeter moved, seconded by Ronald Mueller, to request a Council meeting to review the preliminary rule draft prior to the Public Hearing. Motion carried unanimously.

## ADJOURNMENT

**MOTION:** Keith Misustin moved, seconded by Kenneth Smith, to adjourn the meeting. Motion carried unanimously.

The meeting adjourned at 3:44 p.m.

DRAFT

**State of Wisconsin  
Department of Safety & Professional Services**

**AGENDA REQUEST FORM**

|   |  |   |   |
|---|--|---|---|
| <b>1) Name and Title of Person Submitting the Request:</b><br>Helen Leong, Administrative Rules Coordinator   |  | <b>2) Date When Request Submitted:</b><br>May 29, 2019<br><small>Items will be considered late if submitted after 12:00 p.m. on the deadline date which is 8 business days before the meeting</small> |   |
| <b>3) Name of Board, Committee, Council, Sections:</b><br>Conveyance Safety Code Council  |  |   |   |
| <b>4) Meeting Date:</b><br>June 10, 2019  | <b>5) Attachments:</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No | <b>6) How should the item be titled on the agenda page?</b><br>Administrative Matters<br>1) Election of Officers  |   |
| <b>7) Place Item in:</b><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Open Session<br><input type="checkbox"/> Closed Session   |  | <b>8) Is an appearance before the Board being scheduled?</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No  | <b>9) Name of Case Advisor(s), if required:</b> |
| <b>10) Describe the issue and action that should be addressed:</b><br>2018 Election:<br>Paul S. Rosenberg, Chairperson<br>Kenneth R. Smith, Vice Chairperson  |  |   |   |
| <b>11) Authorization</b>  |  |   |   |
| Signature of person making this request   |  | Date  |   |
| <i>Helen Leong</i>  |  | May 29, 2019  |   |
| Supervisor (if required)  |  | Date  |   |
| Executive Director signature (indicates approval to add post agenda deadline item to agenda)  |  | Date  |   |
| <b>Directions for including supporting documents:</b><br>1. This form should be attached to any documents submitted to the agenda.<br>2. Post Agenda Deadline items must be authorized by a Supervisor and the Policy Development Executive Director.<br>3. If necessary, provide original documents needing Board Chairperson signature to the Bureau Assistant prior to the start of a meeting. |  |   |   |

**State of Wisconsin  
Department of Safety & Professional Services**

**AGENDA REQUEST FORM**

|   |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| <b>1) Name and Title of Person Submitting the Request:</b><br>Helen Leong, Administrative Rules Coordinator   |  | <b>2) Date When Request Submitted:</b><br>May 29, 2019<br><small>Items will be considered late if submitted after 12:00 p.m. on the deadline date which is 8 business days before the meeting</small>  |  |
| <b>3) Name of Board, Committee, Council, Sections:</b><br>Conveyance Safety Code Council  |  |  |  |
| <b>4) Meeting Date:</b><br>June 10, 2019  | <b>5) Attachments:</b><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes<br><input type="checkbox"/> No                                       | <b>6) How should the item be titled on the agenda page?</b><br><b>Legislative and Administrative Rule Matters - Discussion and Consideration</b><br>1) Discussion and Consideration of E1.42, Entertainment Technology – Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts E1.42 – 2018<br>2) Discussion of ASME A17.1-2016, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators<br>3) Discussion of ASME A18.1-2017, Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts<br>4) Review and Discussion of Proposed Changes and Recommendations to the Conveyance Safety Code, SPS 305 and SPS 318<br>5) Review of Preliminary Rule Draft for SPS 305 and SPS 318 |  |
| <b>7) Place Item in:</b><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Open Session<br><input type="checkbox"/> Closed Session   | <b>8) Is an appearance before the Board being scheduled?</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No | <b>9) Name of Case Advisor(s), if required:</b>  |  |
| <b>10) Describe the issue and action that should be addressed:</b>  |  |  |  |
| <b>11) Authorization</b>  |  |  |  |
| Signature of person making this request<br><i>Helen Leong</i>   |  | Date<br>May 29, 2019   |  |
| Supervisor (if required)  |  | Date   |  |
| Executive Director signature (indicates approval to add post agenda deadline item to agenda)    Date  |  |  |  |
| <b>Directions for including supporting documents:</b><br>1. This form should be attached to any documents submitted to the agenda.<br>2. Post Agenda Deadline items must be authorized by a Supervisor and the Policy Development Executive Director.<br>3. If necessary, provide original documents needing Board Chairperson signature to the Bureau Assistant prior to the start of a meeting. |  |  |  |

**ESTA – E1.42 – 2018**

***Entertainment Technology – Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts***

**Summary of Changes**

2016 1.3.1 renumbered 1.3 ..... 2

2016 4.3.3.1 renumbered 4.3.3.2..... 6

2016 4.6.1 renumbered 4.6 ..... 6

2016 4.7.1 renumbered 4.7 ..... 6

2016 5.3.1 renumbered 5.3 ..... 7

2016 5.4.1 renumbered 5.4 ..... 7

5.6.1 added a comma between “target” and “limit” ..... 8

2016 5.6.1.2 renumbered 5.6.1.1 ..... 9

2016 5.6.1.3 renumbered 5.6.1.2 ..... 9

5.6.7 “and/or” corrected to “or” ..... 10

2016 5.7.3.1 renumbered 5.7.3 ..... 11

6.1.1 corrected the cross-reference to 6.3.4 ..... 11

Annex A

Updated the name of NEMA ECS2-2000 ..... 21

A.3.3.74 updated cross-references ..... 22

A5.1.1 updated the website listed ..... 23

A6.3.1.3 – Complete Revision ..... 24 - 25

Annex B, removed introduction paragraph ..... 27

2016 “Stage Lip Hazard” renamed “Stage-edge fall-protection hazard” ..... 27

## DOOR RESTRICTORS

### *Motions taken on November 29, 2018:*

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt 8.7.2.16.4 of ASME A17.1-2016. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to create in SPS 318 provisions for maintaining car door restrictor requirements similar to ASME A17.1-2013, except as otherwise moved. Motion carried unanimously.

### REVIEW AND RECONSIDERATION OF ITEMS

#### “Maintaining Car Door Restrictor Requirements” Table

| 2016 ASME #        | Title   | Require Door Restrictor in 2016? | Do we want to require a door restrictor in WI? |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|--|
| 8.7.2.10.1 (a)     | Entrances and Hoistway Openings: General Requirements   | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |
| 8.7.2.11.1         | Hoistway Door Locking Devices, Access Switches, and Parking Devices: Interlocks   | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |
| 8.7.2.14.1         | Car Enclosures, Car Doors and Gates, and Car Illumination: New Car  | No                               | Yes, exception added into SPS 318.17083 (2)    |
| 8.7.2.14.2 (i)     | Car Enclosures, Car Doors and Gates, and Car Illumination: Car Door or Gate   | No                               | Yes, exception added into SPS 318.17083 (3)    |
| 8.7.2.16.4         | Increase in Rated Load  | No                               | No, Council agreed with ASME A17.1 – 2016      |
| 8.7.2.17.2 (b) (4) | Increase in Rated Speed   | No                               | Yes, exception added into SPS 318.17083 (5)    |
| 8.7.2.27.5 (f) (6) | <i>Electric Elevators:</i> Change in Type of Motion Control: where car enclosures and/or car doors or gates are retained  | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |
| 8.7.3.22.2 (d)     | <i>Hydraulic Elevators:</i> Increase in Rated Speed: where new car doors or gates are installed                           | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |
| 8.7.3.31.6 (f) (6) | <i>Hydraulic Elevators:</i> Change in Type of Motion Control: where car enclosures and/or car doors or gates are retained | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |

*Items 100, 100a., and 100b. of the ASME A17.1 – 2016/CSA B44 – 16 Issue List*

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO</b>                  | <b>CODE SECTION</b> | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b>  | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|----------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|------------------------------|---|
| 1                          | 1.3 Revised         | Substitute “Authority having jurisdiction” and Note for 1.3 to clarify some additional definitions. | Moved unlocking zone requirements from Definitions into 2.12.1.   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| Part 2: Electric Elevators |                     |   |   |   |                              |   |
| 2                          | 2.4.2.2 Revised     | No reference.   | Added elastomeric buffers in the code, similar to spring buffers  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 3                          | 2.7.5.3.3 Revised   | No reference.   | Changed to require a railing where a 12" ball could pass next to a working platform instead of 12" measurement horizontally from the working platform to a hoistway wall. |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 4                          | 2.7.6.3.2 (e) Added | <i>New subsection.</i>  | Label for location of motor controller cabinet as "AGP".  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**State of Wisconsin  
Department of Safety & Professional Services**

**AGENDA REQUEST FORM**

|   |  |   |  |
|---|--|---|--|
| <b>1) Name and Title of Person Submitting the Request:</b><br>Helen Leong, Administrative Rules Coordinator   |  | <b>2) Date When Request Submitted:</b><br>May 29, 2019<br><small>Items will be considered late if submitted after 12:00 p.m. on the deadline date which is 8 business days before the meeting</small>   |  |
| <b>3) Name of Board, Committee, Council, Sections:</b><br>Conveyance Safety Code Council  |  |   |  |
| <b>4) Meeting Date:</b><br>June 10, 2019  | <b>5) Attachments:</b><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes<br><input type="checkbox"/> No                                       | <b>6) How should the item be titled on the agenda page?</b><br>Legislative and Administrative Rule Matters - Discussion and Consideration<br>1) Discussion and Consideration of E1.42, Entertainment Technology – Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts E1.42 – 2018<br>2) Discussion of ASME A17.1-2016, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators<br>3) Discussion of ASME A18.1-2017, Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts<br>4) Review and Discussion of Proposed Changes and Recommendations to the Conveyance Safety Code, SPS 305 and SPS 318<br>5) Review of Preliminary Rule Draft for SPS 305 and SPS 318 |  |
| <b>7) Place Item in:</b><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Open Session<br><input type="checkbox"/> Closed Session   | <b>8) Is an appearance before the Board being scheduled?</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Yes<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No | <b>9) Name of Case Advisor(s), if required:</b>   |  |
| <b>10) Describe the issue and action that should be addressed:</b>  |  |   |  |
| <b>11) Authorization</b>  |  |   |  |
| Signature of person making this request<br><i>Helen Leong</i>   |  | Date<br>May 29, 2019  |  |
| Supervisor (if required)  |  | Date  |  |
| Executive Director signature (indicates approval to add post agenda deadline item to agenda)      Date  |  |   |  |
| <b>Directions for including supporting documents:</b><br>1. This form should be attached to any documents submitted to the agenda.<br>2. Post Agenda Deadline items must be authorized by a Supervisor and the Policy Development Executive Director.<br>3. If necessary, provide original documents needing Board Chairperson signature to the Bureau Assistant prior to the start of a meeting. |  |   |  |

**ESTA – E1.42 – 2018**

***Entertainment Technology – Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts***

**Summary of Changes**

2016 1.3.1 renumbered 1.3 ..... 2

2016 4.3.3.1 renumbered 4.3.3.2..... 6

2016 4.6.1 renumbered 4.6 ..... 6

2016 4.7.1 renumbered 4.7 ..... 6

2016 5.3.1 renumbered 5.3 ..... 7

2016 5.4.1 renumbered 5.4 ..... 7

5.6.1 added a comma between “target” and “limit” ..... 8

2016 5.6.1.2 renumbered 5.6.1.1 ..... 9

2016 5.6.1.3 renumbered 5.6.1.2 ..... 9

5.6.7 “and/or” corrected to “or” ..... 10

2016 5.7.3.1 renumbered 5.7.3 ..... 11

6.1.1 corrected the cross-reference to 6.3.4 ..... 11

Annex A

Updated the name of NEMA ECS2-2000 ..... 21

A.3.3.74 updated cross-references ..... 22

A5.1.1 updated the website listed ..... 23

A6.3.1.3 – Complete Revision ..... 24 - 25

Annex B, removed introduction paragraph ..... 27

2016 “Stage Lip Hazard” renamed “Stage-edge fall-protection hazard” ..... 27

## DOOR RESTRICTORS

### *Motions taken on November 29, 2018:*

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt 8.7.2.16.4 of ASME A17.1-2016. Motion carried unanimously.

**MOTION:** Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to create in SPS 318 provisions for maintaining car door restrictor requirements similar to ASME A17.1-2013, except as otherwise moved. Motion carried unanimously.

### REVIEW AND RECONSIDERATION OF ITEMS

#### “Maintaining Car Door Restrictor Requirements” Table

| 2016 ASME #        | Title   | Require Door Restrictor in 2016? | Do we want to require a door restrictor in WI? |
|--------------------|---|----------------------------------|--|
| 8.7.2.10.1 (a)     | Entrances and Hoistway Openings: General Requirements   | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |
| 8.7.2.11.1         | Hoistway Door Locking Devices, Access Switches, and Parking Devices: Interlocks   | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |
| 8.7.2.14.1         | Car Enclosures, Car Doors and Gates, and Car Illumination: New Car  | No                               | Yes, exception added into SPS 318.17083 (2)    |
| 8.7.2.14.2 (i)     | Car Enclosures, Car Doors and Gates, and Car Illumination: Car Door or Gate   | No                               | Yes, exception added into SPS 318.17083 (3)    |
| 8.7.2.16.4         | Increase in Rated Load  | No                               | No, Council agreed with ASME A17.1 – 2016      |
| 8.7.2.17.2 (b) (4) | Increase in Rated Speed   | No                               | Yes, exception added into SPS 318.17083 (5)    |
| 8.7.2.27.5 (f) (6) | <i>Electric Elevators:</i> Change in Type of Motion Control: where car enclosures and/or car doors or gates are retained  | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |
| 8.7.3.22.2 (d)     | <i>Hydraulic Elevators:</i> Increase in Rated Speed: where new car doors or gates are installed                           | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |
| 8.7.3.31.6 (f) (6) | <i>Hydraulic Elevators:</i> Change in Type of Motion Control: where car enclosures and/or car doors or gates are retained | Yes                              | Yes, no exception in SPS 318                   |

*Items 100, 100a., and 100b. of the ASME A17.1 – 2016/CSA B44 – 16 Issue List*

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO</b>                  | <b>CODE SECTION</b> | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b>  | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|----------------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|------------------------------|---|
| 1                          | 1.3 Revised         | Substitute “Authority having jurisdiction” and Note for 1.3 to clarify some additional definitions. | Moved unlocking zone requirements from Definitions into 2.12.1.   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| Part 2: Electric Elevators |                     |   |   |   |                              |   |
| 2                          | 2.4.2.2 Revised     | No reference.   | Added elastomeric buffers in the code, similar to spring buffers  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 3                          | 2.7.5.3.3 Revised   | No reference.   | Changed to require a railing where a 12" ball could pass next to a working platform instead of 12" measurement horizontally from the working platform to a hoistway wall. |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 4                          | 2.7.6.3.2 (e) Added | <i>New subsection.</i>  | Label for location of motor controller cabinet as "AGP".  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                              | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|--|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
| 5           | 2.7.6.3.2 (f)<br>Added                           | <i>New subsection.</i> | Label stating door must be closed when unattended.  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 6           | 2.12.1<br>First paragraph added                  | <i>New paragraph.</i>  | Moved unlocking zone requirements from Definitions into code.   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 7           | 2.12.6.2.3<br>Revised                            | No reference.          | Added "door" to hoistway unlocking device for clarity.  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 8           | 2.12.7.2.1<br>[2.12.7.2 Revised in its entirety] | No reference.          | Added location for hoistway access switches, near or on the entrance frame, jamb, or sight guard.   |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 9           | 2.12.7.2.5<br>[2.12.7.2 Revised in its entirety] | No reference.          | Added requirement for hoistway access switches attached to moving parts to have flexible wiring such that a failure in the wiring would not render other safety components ineffective. |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                         | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-----------|---|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
| 10        | 2.12.7.3.3<br>Subparas. (c) and (e) revised | No reference.          | Added location for the elevator to stop when using hoistway access to the pit, requiring space of 84" to 96" in height, where possible.                                 |   | None.                        | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 11        | 2.13.2.1.1<br>Revised                       | No reference.          | Corrected language from "landing" zone to "unlocking" zone.   |   | None.                        | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 12        | 2.14.1.7.1<br>First sentence revised        | No reference.          | Changed to require a railing where a 12" ball could pass the edge of a car top instead of 12" measurement horizontally from the edge of the car top to a hoistway wall. |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 13        | 2.14.1.7.2<br>Revised                       | No reference.          | Only rearranged requirement numbering and order without changing dimensions.  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 14        | 2.14.5.7<br>Phrasing corrected              | No reference.          | Clarified what can substitute for horizontal clearance, no change to requirements.  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>  | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-----------|--|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
| 15        | 2.15.6.3 &<br>2.15.7.2<br>Revised  | No reference.          | Changed the vague term of " <i>good</i> engineering practice" to the vague term of " <i>sound</i> engineering practice" for metals used in car frames and connecting frames to platforms. |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 16        | 2.18.6.2<br>Last sentence revised  | No reference.          | Clarified how breaking strength of a governor rope is to be determined.   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 17        | 2.20.3<br>Second paragraph revised   | No reference.          | Changed the vague term of " <i>best</i> engineering practice" to the vague term of " <i>sound</i> engineering practice" for factor of safety for suspension means.                        |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 18        | 2.22.1.1<br>First paragraph revised, and 2.22.1.1.4 through 2.22.1.1.6 added | No reference.          | Added requirements for elastomeric buffers, their application (speeds not exceeding 200 fpm, temperature, humidity, etc.) and fastening to building structure.                            |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                               | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>  | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|---|------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|---|
| 19          | 2.22.2<br>In first paragraph, last sentence added | No reference.          | Added limit on use of solid bumpers to rated speed not exceeding 50 fpm  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 20          | 2.22.4.5.2<br>[2.22.4.5 revised]                  | No reference.          | Reworded the section covering lateral movement of a spring-return or gravity-return oil buffer.  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 21          | 2.22.5<br>Added                                   | <i>New section.</i>    | Added details of performance for elastomeric buffers, tests, and marking plates.   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 22          | 2.25.2.1.2<br>First paragraph revised             | No reference.          | Added after the term "Normal Terminal Stopping Devices", the statement "(i.e., those devices used for sensing relative changes in car position)" |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 23          | 2.26.2.5<br>Subpara. (b) revised                  | No reference.          | Clarified that an emergency stop switch shall be of the push-button type, not with a handle.   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16

| NO | CODE SECTION   | CURRENT SPS 318  | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE   | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|----|--|--|--|--|-----------------------|---|
| 24 | 2.26.4.3.1<br>Note added                               | No reference.  | Clarified the old term for switches having "contacts that are positively opened mechanically".   |  | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 25 | 2.27.2.4.4<br>(a) & (b)<br>Revised in its entirety     | <b>318.1702 (10) (a)</b> <i>Emergency or standby power system.</i> This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 2.27.2: | Added hoistway access operation as one of the functions that is not overridden by emergency/stand-by power operation, along with designated attendant, inspection operation, Phase I or Phase II FEO. Added 30 sec. time limit to wait for an elevator to respond. |  | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 26 | 2.27.3.1.6<br>(c)<br><br>Subparas. (c) and (d) revised | No reference.  | Clarified a very long section into a very short one to state that placing a car on Phase I FEO cannot override an in-car or emergency stop switch.   |  | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 27 | 2.27.3.2.1<br>Note added                               | No reference.  | Added an important note stating locations of motor controller or driving machine must be provided with an  | <b><u>SPS 318.1702 (10) (b)</u></b><br><b><u>This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.2.1: Note: Where a conflict between NFPA 13 and NFPA 72 occurs</u></b> | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                            | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b>                          | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|--|------------------------|---|--|------------------------------|---|
|             |  |                        | initiating device for Phase I FEO regardless of the presence of sprinklers. May need to make this code.   | <u>relating to this section, the department will refer to NFPA 13.</u> |                              |   |
| 28          | 2.27.3.2.2<br>Note (2)<br>added                | No reference.          | Added an important note stating locations of motor controller or driving machine must be provided with an initiating device for Phase I FEO regardless of the presence of sprinklers. May need to make this code. |  | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 29          | 2.27.3.3.7<br>Second paragraph revised         | No reference.          | Added wording to make a fire phone jack clearly optional and to specify its location where provided.  |  | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 30          | 2.29.1.2 (a) to (h)<br>Revised in its entirety | No reference.          | Clarified locations for identifying the elevator number.  |  | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 31          | 2.29.1.2 (i)<br><br>Revised in its entirety    | No reference.          | Added more landings where the elevator number has to be indicated on the hoistway door frames,  |  | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                     | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-----------|---|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
|           |   |                        | to include alternate level, level where tests are performed, level of an inspection and test panel, 2" in height and immediately below the floor designations on the entrance frames. |   |                              |   |
| 32        | 2.29.1.2 (j)<br>Revised in its entirety | No reference.          | Added elevator numbering to transformers, dynamic braking resistors and line rectifiers.  |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 33        | 2.29.1.2 (k)<br>Revised in its entirety | No reference.          | Added elevator numbering to the means to trip and/or reset the governor from outside the hoistway.  |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 34        | 2.29.1.2 (l)<br>Revised in its entirety | No reference.          | Added elevator numbering to the means necessary for tests.  |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 35        | 2.29.1.2 (m)<br>Revised in its entirety | No reference.          | Added elevator numbering to the means necessary for tests.  |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 36        | 2.29.1.2 (n)                            | No reference.          | Added elevator numbering to buffers or  |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global   |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b>                   | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                                   | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b>   | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
|                               | Revised in its entirety                               |                        | pit channel, visible from the access door to the pit.   |   |                              | motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018                             |
| Part 3 Hydraulic elevators    |   |                        |   |   |                              |   |
| 37                            | 3.6.3 (c)   | <i>New subsection.</i> | Added elastomeric buffers, similar to in Part 2   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 38                            | 3.27.4 Revised  | No reference.          | Clarified operation of the car when an initiating device activates while car is on Phase II FEO.  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 4.1 Rack-and-pinion elevators |   |                        |   |   |                              |   |
| 39                            | 4.1.2. to 4.1.6 [Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety] | No reference.          | Added requirements for rack and pinion elevators to meet requirements of Part 2 for hoistways, pits, counterweight guarding, vertical clearances and runbys, protection of spaces below hoistways, cars and counterweights, | The 2016 standard increases the requirements for rack-and-pinion elevators from the 2013 standard. In Wisconsin, about one quarter of 1% elevators are rack-and-pinion elevators. | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>   | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-----------|---|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
| 40        | 4.1.7.1.1 to 4.1.7.1.5<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety] | No reference.          | Added requirements for machinery spaces, access to the means necessary for tests to be from outside the hoistway, equipment exposed to the weather.           |   | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 41        | 4.1.7.2<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]                | No reference.          | Added requirements for control rooms to be similar to traditional elevators for construction, headroom, maintenance path, lighting, access door and security. |   | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 42        | 4.1.7.3<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]                | No reference.          | Added allowance and requirements to access car-top machinery through the car top exit with conditions.  |   | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 43        | 4.1.7.4<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]                | No reference.          | Added requirements for accessing machine and control spaces from in the car.  |   | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 44        | 4.1.7.5<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]                | No reference.          | Added allowance and requirements to access machinery spaces beneath the car.  |   | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>   | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>  | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|---|------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|---|
| 45          | 4.1.7.6<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]              | No reference.          | Clarifies requirements for control spaces outside the hoistway   |   | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 46          | 4.1.10<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]               | No reference.          | Added requirements for guarding of exposed moving parts.   |   | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 47          | 4.1.11 to 4.1.13<br><br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety] | No reference.          | Added requirements for protection of hoistway openings to meet Part 2 except emergency access doors are not required for elevator with access restricted to only authorized personnel. Added requirements for door locks, hoistway access and power operation of doors to meet Part 2. |   | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 48          | 4.1.17.2<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]             | No reference.          | Added missing safety factor and material spec. for rack and pinion safety devices.   |   | Significant                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 49          | 4.1.17.3  | No reference.          | Added marking plates for safety devices.   |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global   |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>   | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>  | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>   |
|-------------|---|------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|--|
|             | [Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]                         |                        | May require SPS 318 code similar to 318.1702(8)  |   |                              | <b>motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018</b>                             |
| 50          | 4.1.18<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]               | No reference.          | Added requirements for governors. May require SPS 318 code similar to 318.1702(9)  |   | Significant                  | <b>Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018</b> |
| 51          | 4.1.19<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]               | No reference.          | Added requirements for ascending car overspeed.  |   | Significant                  | <b>Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018</b> |
| 52          | 4.1.20<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]               | No reference.          | Added requirements for suspension ropes to meet Part 2   |   | Significant                  | <b>Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018</b> |
| 53          | 4.1.24.3 to 4.1.24.8<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety] | No reference.          | Added requirements for fasteners transmitting loads, connections, shafts, keys, gears, clutches, brakes and inspection of gears. |   | Significant                  | <b>Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018</b> |
| 54          | 4.1.26<br>[Section 4.1 Revised in its entirety]               | No reference.          | Added requirements for operating devices and control equipment similar to 2.26.  |   | Significant                  | <b>Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018</b> |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| NO .  | CODE SECTION   | CURRENT SPS 318  | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE                                  | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|---|--|--|---|--|-----------------------|---|
| 5.2: Limited-use/limited-application (LULA) elevators; 5.3: Private residence elevators |  |  |   |  |                       |   |
| 55  | 5.2.1.14<br>Former subpara. (f) deleted and remaining redesignated ; new subparas. (k) and (l) revised | No reference.  | Added prohibition of folding doors.                     |  | Minimal               | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 56  | 5.3.1.14.1<br>Revised  | <b>318.1705 (3)</b><br><b>(a)</b> This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3: Machinery spaces, machine rooms, control spaces, and control rooms where provided shall conform to the requirements | Added requirement for elastomeric bumpers to be buffers |  | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                           | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b>   | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>  | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b>  | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|------------------------------|---|
|             |   | in ASME A17.1 section 5.2.1.7.   |  |  |                              |   |
| 57          | 5.3.1.19.1 [5.3.1.19 Revised in its entirety] | <b>SPS 318.1705 (3) (e)</b><br>Substitute the following wording for the requirements in A17.1 section 5.3.1.19: The elevator shall be provided with a hard-wired telephone or a telephone utilizing wireless, cellular, or other technology capable of operating at all points of elevator travel. The telephone shall be available in the | Added requirement for residential elevator telephone to be like a commercial elevator telephone except without the phone line monitoring system. | Discussion concerned the SPS 318.1705 (3) (e) exception to the standard, which will need to be amended due to the 2016 revision. Most elevators come phone-ready, including VOIP-ready. Homeowners have the option to exceed minimal code. | None.                        | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| NO . | CODE SECTION                                  | CURRENT SPS 318   | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE  | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|------|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|---|
|      |   | elevator, charged if battery powered, and operational any time the elevator is in use. If the telephone is not a hard-wired land line type, the elevator shall include a sign informing riders that a telephone is required to be present while operating the elevator. |   |   |                       |   |
| 58   | 5.3.1.19.2 [5.3.1.19 Revised in its entirety] | See above.  | Added requirement for a separate alarm to be like a commercial elevator | Council recommends amending SPS 318.1705 (3) (e) to apply to 5.3.1.19.1 and keep this requirement for a separate alarm. | Minimal               | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 59   | 5.11 Revised                                  | Exempt  | Wind turbine elevator section deleted and moved to a new A17.8.         |   | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME                          |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b>     | <b>CODE SECTION</b> | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-----------------|---------------------|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
|                 |                     |                        | Already exempt from regulation.   |   |                              | A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018  |
| 6.1: Escalators |                     |                        |   |   |                              |   |
| 60              | 6.1.3.10.1 Revised  | No reference.          | Added details to the names of the standards to be used for truss design.  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 61              | 6.1.5.3.2 Revised   | No reference.          | Added allowance for a drive chain device meeting 6.1.6.3.4 as one of two methods to choose from for braking where the driving machine and main drive shaft are connected by chains. |   | Reduce                       | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 62              | 6.1.6.7 Revised     | No reference.          | Added requirement for escalator braking distance monitor.   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 63              | 6.1.7.4.3 Revised   | No reference.          | Changed names of standards to be used for testing of escalator control equipment.   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b>                                    | <b>CODE SECTION</b>  | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|--|--|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
| <b>6.2: Moving Walks</b>                       |  |                        |   |   |                              |   |
| 64   | 6.2.3.11.1<br>Revised  | No reference.          | Added details to the names of the standards to be used for truss design.            |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 65   | 6.2.5.3.1 (d) (5)<br>Added                                       | <i>New subsection.</i> | Added requirements for stopping distance when safety devices are activated.         |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 66   | 6.2.6.8<br>New 6.2.6.8 added, and subsequent paras. redesignated | No reference.          | Added requirement for device to monitor the performance of brakes.                  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 67   | 6.2.7.4.3<br>Revised   | No reference.          | Changed names of standards to be used for testing of moving walk control equipment. |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| <b>Part 7: Dumbwaiters and Materials Lifts</b> |  |                        |   |   |                              |   |
| 68   | 7.1.12.1.1<br>Revised  | No reference.          | Changed to limit the substitution of mechanical locks/electric contacts             |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME                          |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>  | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b>   | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|--|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
|             |  |                        | for hoistway door interlocks to only hoistway doors where a fall into the hoistway would be less than 24".  |   |                              | A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018  |
| 69          | 7.2.3.2 Revised  | No reference.          | Changed capacity plates to no longer require them to be metal.  |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 70          | 7.2.12.31 New<br>7.2.12.31 added, and former 7.2.12.31 through 7.2.12.38 redesignated as 7.2.12.32 through 7.2.12.39, respectively | <i>New section.</i>    | Added section for hoistway door close contacts for dumbwaiters that can be operated with hoistway doors closed but not locked within 3" of a landing. |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 70a.        | 7.4.1  |                        |   | The definition of authorized personnel is <i>persons who have been instructed in the operation of the equipment and designated by the owner to use the equipment</i> . Could that include the general public renting space in a self-storage facility? Could “instructed” be a sign with instructions for use, not personal instruction? Or would the council | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| NO . | CODE SECTION  | CURRENT SPS 318     | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE  | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|------|---|---------------------|---|--|-----------------------|---|
|      |   |                     |   | <p>recommend against them being used by the general public? They are almost always made with openwork construction, have heavy manual doors or gates, no ceilings, pinch points, more abrupt operation and are not accessible. Here is a website with video we could share with the council: <a href="https://www.wildeck.com/lifts/rideable-material-lifts/">https://www.wildeck.com/lifts/rideable-material-lifts/</a></p> |                       |   |
| 71   | 7.4.6.1.4 Revised   | No reference.       | Added allowance to use a car top prop device or other means to when on inspection operation, to provide for minimum 43" car top clearance/refuge space. Code reference should be written to the LULA code or details of design and operation. | Additional Wisconsin code provisions on this topic would increase cost, the 2016 standard improves safety.   | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 72   | 7.5.4.3 Revised   | No reference.       | Corrected the use of Type A safety devices to only where speed is 200 fpm or less.  |  | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 73   | 7.5.12.1.3 New<br>7.5.12.1.3 added, and former 7.5.12.1.3 | <i>New section.</i> | Added requirement to have persons riding a car top that where its platform is less than 15 sq. ft. in area  |  | None.                 | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16

| NO .                         | CODE SECTION   | CURRENT SPS 318   | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE   | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|------------------------------|--|---|--|---|-----------------------|---|
|                              | through 7.5.12.1.23 redesignated as 7.5.12.1.4 through 7.5.12.1.24, respectively   |   |  |   |                       |   |
| 74                           | 7.9.2.4<br>New 7.9.2.4 added, and former 7.9.2.4 through 7.9.2.20 redesignated as 7.9.2.5 through 7.9.2.21, respectively | <i>New section.</i>   | Added requirement to not allow transfer devices to be obscured.  |   | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| Part 8: General Requirements |  |   |  |   |                       |   |
| 75                           | 8.1.2<br>In Note, new subparas. (q) and (r) added, and existing subparas. redesignated                                   | <b>318.1708 General requirements. (1) SECURITY.</b><br>This is a department rule in addition to the | Added machine and control spaces on a car top or in a car for rack and pinion elevators in Group 1 security. | The 2016 standard increases the requirements for rack-and-pinion elevators from the 2013 standard. In Wisconsin, about one quarter of 1% of the elevators are rack-and-pinion elevators.<br><br>Need to amend SPS 318.1708 (1) to have the key access apply to new installations. | Significant           | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>  | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b>  | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>  | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTE NTIAL IMPA CT/CO ST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------|---|
|             |  | requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.1: Key access as specified in this section will not be verified by the department or agent municipality. |  |   |                                 |   |
| 76          | 8.1.3<br>In Note, new subparas. (g) and (h) added, and subsequent subparas. redesignated | See above.  | Added control rooms and control spaces exterior to the hoistway for rack and pinion elevators in Group 2 security. |   | Significant                     | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 77          | 8.2 to 8.3<br>Revised  | No reference.   | Included elastomeric buffers with other types of buffers.  |   | None                            | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 78          | 8.3.13<br>Added  | <i>New section.</i>   | Added tests and certification of elastomeric buffers.  |   | Minimal                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16

| NO . | CODE SECTION                              | CURRENT SPS 318   | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE  | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|------|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|---|
| 79   | 8.6.1.2.1 (e)<br><br>Subpara. (f) deleted | <b>318.1708 (2) (a)</b> <i>Application of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.</i><br>Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6:<br>ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.1 to 8.6.11. | Deleted section of maintenance control program covering how to determine the maintenance schedule   |   | Reduce                | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 80   | 8.6.1.2.2 (b) (5)<br><br>New subpara.     | <b>318.1708 (2) (b) 4.</b><br>Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.2:  | Moved requirement for on-site documentation of procedures for tests, inspections and maintenance of means for detecting traction loss, broken suspension member and residual strength here from 8.6.1.2.1(f). |   | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 81   | 8.6.1.2.2 (c) (3)                         | See above.  | Added requirement written checkout  | <u><b>SPS 318.1708 (2) (b) 4r.</b> This is a department rule in addition to the requirement in ASME A17.1 section</u> | Minimal               | Tabled 10.24.2018;  |

ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16

| NO . | CODE SECTION                                      | CURRENT SPS 318     | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE  | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS  |
|------|---|---------------------|---|--|-----------------------|--|
|      | New subpara., and existing subparas. redesignated |                     | procedures to include two-way communication means.  | <u>8.6.1.2.2 (c) (3): Written checkout procedures for two-way communication means shall be required for installations after [LRB insert effective date of this rule].</u>  |                       | Proposed language adopted 11.29.2018                                       |
| 82   | 8.6.1.7.5 Added                                   | <i>New section.</i> | May be difficult to document which components this covers and whether they were tested. Also, there is no mechanism to have the work inspected unless it is covered in tables SPS 318.1007. | <p>New Section Added:<br/> <b>8.6.1.7.5 Devices Not Covered in Section 8.6.</b> When any device on which the safety of users is dependent is installed that is not specifically covered in Section 8.6, it shall be inspected and tested in accordance with the requirements of the manufacturer’s or the altering company’s procedures (see 8.6.1.6.1 and 8.7.1.2). Documentation that contains the testing procedures of these devices shall remain with the equipment and be available in the on-site documentation (see 8.6.1.2.2).<br/> <b>The removal or disabling of such devices shall be considered an alteration and shall comply with 8.7.1.2</b></p> <p><i>Need to add last sentence to Table SPS 318.1007-1</i></p> <p><b>Rationale:</b> It is a common occurrence for the latest Code to require safety devices and other items on new equipment that are not required by the Code adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Manufacturers comply with the latest Code when manufacturing new equipment and provide all required safety devices. In addition, manufacturers/installers sometimes include safety device and features beyond code requirement to enhance the safety of equipment. This may be done</p> | Minimal               | <b>Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018</b> |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                               | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b>  | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|---|------------------------|---|--|------------------------------|---|
|             |   |                        |   | because of design features or to assure the maximum safety allowed by the state of technology. Also, compliance with ASME A17.7/CSA B44.7 may require additional features or devices.  |                              |   |
| 83          | 8.6.3.6.1<br>[8.6.3.6<br>Revised in its entirety] | No reference.          | Changed replacement of a governor to always be considered an alteration meeting current code but added exception for where there is a governor available that is identical to the one being replaced. Then it is considered a replacement and only must meet the original code. | <b>Rationale:</b> To allow for the replacement of a speed governor with one of the same make, model and manufacturer to that being replaced and to add testing requirements to assure all replacements operate in the manner intended. The intention is to allow exception to the alteration requirement only when an equivalent governor is available. There are cases where old governor sit for years adjacent to running cars and a governor gear breaks on the running car. Why force the owner to pay for a costly alteration when the repair does not comprise safety. Other cases may include newer equipment damaged by the outside forces. Second sentence, first paragraph, relocated to new 8.6.3.6.2. <b>Rationale</b> for deletion of the first sentence, second paragraph: This is an Alteration- Alteration requires testing of governor. <b>Rationale</b> for deletion of second sentence, second paragraph: This paragraph is moved to 8.7.2.19. | Reduce                       | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 84          | 8.6.3.6.2<br>[8.6.3.6<br>Revised in its entirety] | No reference.          | Added similar language for replacement of a releasing carrier.  |  | Reduce                       | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 85          | 8.6.3.8<br>Subpara. (b)<br>revised                | No reference.          | Added requirement for door edges to be rendered ineffective on  |  | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME                          |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                   | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
|             |                                       |                        | Phase I and Phase II if the elevator is so equipped.  |   |                              | A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018  |
| 86          | 8.6.3.15<br>Added                     | <i>New section.</i>    | Corrected missing allowance to replace folding car doors with new doors also of the folding type.   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 87          | 8.6.4.19.2<br>Subpara. (a)<br>revised | No reference.          | Added requirement to test safety switches.  |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 88          | 8.6.4.19.8<br>Last sentence added     | No reference.          | Added reference to a non-mandatory appendix for door operators that do not have a data plate for closing forces and times for traction elevator Category 1 tests. |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 89          | 8.6.4.19.11<br>Revised                | No reference.          | Added emergency brake to Category 1 tests. Added clarification that the lowest operating speed for testing of ascending car overspeed, unintended car             |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                                     | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b>  | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b>  | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|---|---|---|--|------------------------------|---|
|             |   |   | movement and emergency brake tests is inspection speed.   |  |                              |   |
| 90          | 8.6.4.19.15<br>Last sentence added                      | No reference.   | Added requirement for a written checkout procedure for the elevator emergency communications (in-car telephone) system.                 | Draft similar language to #81.   |                              | Tabled 10.24.2018;<br>Adopted with amendments 11.29.2018            |
| 90a.        | <b>ADDED BY COUNCIL:</b><br>8.6.4.19.15;<br>8.6.4.19.16 |   | Hydraulic elevators   | <b>MOTION:</b> Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to add a new requirement to SPS 318 for the testing requirements of 8.6.4.19.15 and 8.6.4.19.16 for hydraulic elevators. Motion carried unanimously. |                              | Motion adopted 11.29.2018   |
| 91          | 8.6.4.20.11<br>Revised                                  | <b>318.1708 (2) (f) 1.</b> `Periodic test requirements, category 5.' This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20: Results of all category 5 tests shall be | Added testing of ascending car overspeed protection and unintended car movement protection to emergency brake test as Category 5 tests. |  | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>               | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b>   | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>  | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b>  | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|------------------------------|---|
|             |                                   | submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms. |  |  |                              |   |
| 92          | 8.6.5.14.6<br>Last sentence added | No reference.  | Added reference to a non-mandatory appendix for door operators that do not have a data plate for closing forces and times for hydraulic elevator Category 1 tests. | <b>Rationale:</b> General maintenance requires that the kinetic energy, typically demonstrated through door closing times, must be in compliance with the code. Often the continued absence of door closing times prevents this assessment. Appendix XX was developed via a consolidation of information from several elevator manufacturers and provides guidance / best estimates of permissible door times which can be used to establish closing times in the absence of data tag. | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 93          | 8.6.6.1<br>Revised                | No reference.  | Clarifies that rack and pinion safety devices must be acceptance tested after replacement.   |  | Moderate                     | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 94          | 8.6.8.15.1<br>Revised             | No reference.  | Changed maintenance of escalator trusses from a list of items to check to more general language including lighting and receptacles.                                |  | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 95          | 8.6.11.15<br>Added                | <i>New Section</i>   | Added a requirement for elevator personnel   | <b>8.6.11.15 Presence of Elevator Personnel When Motor Controllers are Located in Public Spaces.</b>   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global   |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| NO . | CODE SECTION                   | CURRENT SPS 318         | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE  | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|-----------------------|---|
|      |                                |                         | to keep motor controller doors closed in public spaces when elevator personnel are not present. | Elevator personnel are to maintain a closed and locked motor controller door when they are not present at the controller cabinet (see 2.7.6.3.2).   |                       | motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018                             |
| 96   | 8.7.2.2.2 & 8.7.3.2.1<br>Added | <i>New subsections.</i> | Added allowance for a surface mounted sump pump in an existing elevator pit.                    |   | Reduce                | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 96a. | 8.7.2.7 and 8.7.3.7            |                         |   | Requires new elevator machine rooms for existing elevators to be designed and constructed to meet current requirements. Many old elevators have their equipment in larger open mechanical spaces. Such elevators would benefit from having their equipment enclosed in a room for several reasons:<br>a). If firefighter’s emergency operation is installed (often required on a modernization project) the new smoke detection would be much more effective if in an enclosed room separated from non-elevator sources of smoke, dust, steam, etc.<br>b). If sprinklers are installed (sometimes required by building code) they would benefit by not being affected by non-elevator sources of heat.<br>c). If sprinklers are installed, heat detectors required with them would benefit from being enclosed in a machine room for the same reasons.<br>d). Elevator spaces would have the required security against non-elevator related access. |                       | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                            | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>  | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b>   | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|--|------------------------|--|---|------------------------------|---|
|             |  |                        |  | Would the council consider language to encourage (require?) construction of a machine room to isolate the elevator equipment? If so, could such a room be constructed with some things not exactly meeting the current code? Examples might be maintenance clearances not at least 18” or headroom not being 7’-0”. |                              |   |
| 97          | 8.7.2.10.1 Subparas. (a), (b), and (c) revised | No reference.          | Added requirement for door restrictors to be installed where all (a) or any (b) new hoistway entrance is being installed or where any entrance is altered (c).   | <i>See #100 for more explanation</i>  | Minimal                      | Tabled 10.24.2018; Adopted 11.29.2018                               |
| 98          | 8.7.2.11.1 Revised                             | No reference.          | Added requirement for door restrictors to be installed where new interlocks are installed.   | <i>See #100 for more explanation</i>  | Minimal                      | Tabled 10.24.2018; Adopted 11.29.2018                               |
| 99          | 8.7.2.11.3 Revised                             | No reference.          | Added requirement for elevators operable from inside the car only and having a parking device, to also not have a means to turn off the lighting inside the car. |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 100         | 8.7.2.14.1 Revised                             | No reference.          | Added an allowance to not install door restrictors when  | The restrictor requirement was moved to a different section which necessitated cleaning up several alteration rules:  |                              | Tabled 10.24.2018; Council declined to adopt                        |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| NO .   | CODE SECTION                 | CURRENT SPS 318 | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE   | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS                               |
|--------|------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|-----------------------|---|
|        |                              |                 | replacing an elevator car.   | <p>To correct requirements in the Alterations Section that was implemented in TN02-3046, where Restricted Opening of Hoistway Doors was moved from requirement 2.12.5 to 2.14.5.7. These modifications will reinstate the requirements to be consistent with A17.1-2010 status (adding or removing):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 8.7.2.10.1: Require Restricted Opening requirement <i>New entrances or alteration to any hoistway entrance</i></li> <li>• 8.7.2.11.1: Require Restricted Opening requirement <i>New interlocks</i></li> <li>• 8.7.2.14.1: Remove the addition of Restricted Opening Requirement <i>New car enclosure</i></li> <li>• 8.7.2.14.2: Remove the addition of Restricted Opening Requirement <i>Alteration to existing car enclosure</i></li> <li>• 8.7.2.16.4: Remove the addition of Restricted Opening Requirement <i>Increase in rated load</i></li> <li>• 8.7.2.17.2: Remove the addition of Restricted Opening Requirement <i>Increase in rated speed</i></li> <li>• 8.7.2.27.5: Require Restricted Opening requirement <i>Change in motion control, traction</i></li> <li>• 8.7.3.31.6: Require Restricted Opening requirement <i>Change in motion control, hydraulic</i></li> </ul> |                       | 8.7.2.14.1 of the ASME A17.1 – 2016, 11.29.2018 |
| 100 a. | ADDED BY COUNCIL: 8.7.2.16.4 |                 | Removes the requirement for a restricted opening where there is an increase in rated load. | <b>MOTION:</b> Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to adopt 8.7.2.16.4 of ASME A17.1-2016. Motion carried unanimously.  |                       | Motion adopted 11.29.2018                       |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b>                   | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b>  | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|--|------------------------------|---|
| 100<br>b.   |                                       |                        |   | <p><b>MOTION:</b> Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Steven Ketelboeter, to create in SPS 318 provisions for maintaining car door restrictor requirements similar to ASME A17.1-2013, except as otherwise moved. Motion carried unanimously.</p> <p><i>See #100 for a list of add'l affected provisions.</i></p> |                              | Motion adopted 11.29.2018   |
| 101         | 8.7.2.14.5<br>Added                   | <i>New Section</i>     | Added allowance for foldable, collapsible, etc. car top railing where overhead is too low to allow for a rigid railing meeting 2.14.1.7. Railing must meet 8.7.2.14.5.2 (a) through (i) |  | Reduce                       | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 102         | 8.7.2.15.2<br>Subpara. (e)<br>revised | No reference.          | Added allowance for increase in rated load while new car doors or gates are installed to not require installation of hoistway door restrictors.   |  | Reduce                       | Tabled 10.24.2018;<br>Adopted 11.29.2018                            |
| 103         | 8.7.2.21.4<br>Revised                 | No reference.          | Added requirements that apply when adding suspension means monitoring and protection.   |  | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 104         | 8.7.2.27.5                            | No reference.          | Removed the requirement for adding  |  | None                         | Adopted as part of a global   |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| NO . | CODE SECTION  | CURRENT SPS 318  | COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE  | COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|------|---|--|---|--|-----------------------|---|
|      | Subpara. (f) (6) revised  |  | door restrictors when changing the type of motion control. No longer includes 2.14.5.7.   |  |                       | motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018                             |
| 105  | 8.7.2.28 Subpara. (a) revised & 8.7.3.31.8 Subpara. (a) revised | <b>318.1708 (3) (c)</b> This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28(a): <b>318.1708 (3) (h) through (j)</b> has department rules related to ASME A17.1 sections 8.7.3.31.8(a), (c), and (d) | Added allowance to add telephone line monitoring equipment inside the car instead of in the lobby on a modernization project. SPS 318 exempts elevators undergoing mods from requirements to add phone line monitoring. |  | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 106  | 8.7.6.1.18 & 8.7.6.2.17 Added                                   | <i>New sections.</i>   | Added allowance to add speed variation devices to existing escalators and moving walks.   |  | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 107  | 8.9.3 Last paragraph added                                      | <b>318.1708 (4)</b> CODE DATA PLATE. Substitute the  | Added allowance for existing code data plates to remain if  | A Code Data Plate has been required since the ASME A17.1 – 1996 code, in that year it was Section 215. The 1996 ASME A17.1 code was adopted by Wisconsin in November 1999. | None                  | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME                          |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b> | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b>   | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>  |
|-------------|---------------------|--|---|---|------------------------------|---|
|             |                     | following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.9: ASME A17.1 section 8.9 contains requirements for all new equipment within the scope of this chapter. | compliant at the time they were installed.  |   |                              | A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018  |
| 108         | 8.10.1.7 Added      | <i>New section</i>   | Devices not covered in section 8.10   |   | None                         | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |
| 109         | 8.11.1.9 Added      | <i>New section</i>   | <b>Devices not covered in Section 8.11.</b> May be difficult to document which components this covers and whether they were tested. Also, there is no mechanism to have the work inspected unless it is |   | Minimal                      | Adopted as part of a global motion on ASME A17.1 – 2016, 10.24.2018 |

**ASME 17.1 – 2016 / CSA B44 - 16**

| <b>NO .</b> | <b>CODE SECTION</b> | <b>CURRENT SPS 318</b> | <b>COMMENTS ON THE CHANGE</b>   | <b>COUNCIL RECOMMENDATIONS / REVIEW NOTES</b> | <b>POTE NTIAL IMPA CT/CO ST</b> | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b> |
|-------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
|             |                     |                        | covered in tables SPS 318.1007. |   |                                 |                          |

**SPS 318, ADOPTION OF ASME A18.1 - 2017**

| N<br>O. | RULE<br>PROVISION       | ISSUE/REASON<br>FOR CHANGE   | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED<br>CHANGE   | POTENTIAL<br>IMPACT/COS<br>T | COMMENTS/STATUS    |
|---------|-------------------------|--|--|------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.      | SPS 318.1802<br>(2)     | Omitted from runway enclosure lifts, should have this apply to both enclosed and partial enclosures. | [Renumber SPS 318.1802 (2) (a) to SPS 318.1802 (2) (am)]<br>Insert:<br><b>SPS 318.1802 (2)</b> PARTIAL RUNWAY ENCLOSURE PROVIDED.<br><b>(a)</b> <u>This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.1.2 and 2.1.1.3: Where the lift side of the door and sill present a smooth surface located not closer than 3/8 inch and not more than 3/4 inch from the access edge of the platform floor, the clearance between the edge of the platform floor and the glazing in a fire-rated runway door shall be not more than 1 1/4 inches. The shear condition at the top of any glazing in the door shall be beveled at not less than 45 degrees.</u> | Minimal                      | DIS Recommendation |
| 2.      | SPS 318.1802<br>(2) (b) | Correct a mistake  | <b>SPS 318.1802 (2) (b)</b> This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 <del>sections 2.1.2.2 and section</del> 2.1.2.3: Where the lift side of the door and sill present a smooth surface located not closer than 3/8 inch and not more than 3/4 inch from the access edge of the platform floor, the clearance between the edge of the platform floor and the glazing in a fire-rated runway door shall be not more than 1 1/4 inches. The shear condition at the top of any glazing in the door shall be beveled at not less than 45 degrees.   | None.                        | DIS Recommendation |
| 3.      | SPS 318.1802<br>(5) (a) | Remove the last sentence of (a), not clear when this applies.<br>Side entrance platforms are         | <b>SPS 318.1802 (5)</b> PLATFORM AREA. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.6.5:<br><del>(a)</del> <u>Size of <i>platform end entrance platforms</i>. Platform lifts shall have a minimum clear width of 36 inches and a minimum clear</u>  | None                         | DIS Recommendation |

**SPS 318, ADOPTION OF ASME A18.1 - 2017**

| N<br>O. | RULE<br>PROVISION              | ISSUE/REASON<br>FOR CHANGE  | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED<br>CHANGE  | POTENTIAL<br>IMPACT/COS<br>T | COMMENTS/STATUS                                 |
|---------|--------------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|---|
|         |                                | sufficiently addressed by ICC A117.1 (2009), 410.5.1; which is incorporated under SPS 361.05 (1).             | length of 54 inches except as specified in par. (b). For lifts complying with ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.1, 2.1.2, and 2.1.3, the net inside floor area may not exceed 18 square feet. For lifts complying with ASME A18.1 section 2.1.4, the net inside floor area may not exceed 25 square feet. Platform lift controls and the required grab rail or grab bar may not project more than 4 inches from the platform side wall measured between a minimum of 30 inches to a maximum of 48 inches above the platform floor. <del>The minimum width between allowed projections may not be less than 32 inches. (b) Side-entrance platforms. Platform lifts complying with ASME A18.1 section 2.1.1, 2.1.2, or 2.1.3 and having a side-entrance shall have a net inside floor area of not more than 18 square feet with a minimum clear width of 39 inches and a minimum clear length of 60 inches.</del> |                              |   |
| 4.      | A18.1 – 2017 2.1.5             | The department does not regulate “relocatable lifts,” the Council recommends to continue not regulating them. | <b><u>SPS 318.1802 (3m) RELOCATABLE LIFTS. The requirements of 2.1.5 are not included as part of this chapter.</u></b>  | None.                        | 08.16.2016: Council moved to not adopt 2.1.5.   |
| 5.      | ASME 18.1-2017 Section 2.10.10 | Council prefers to update the substituted language rather than adopt the standard.                            | <b>SPS 318.1802 (9) MANUAL OPERATION.</b> Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.10.10: A vertical platform lift which is not connected to a building's standby or emergency power and which is not equipped with rechargeable battery power capable of cycling the lift under full load for at least 2 cycles after normal building power is removed shall be provided with a means to manually raise or lower the platform <u>to a landing</u> . The means shall   | None.                        | 08.16.2018: Council moved to not adopt 2.10.10. |

**SPS 318, ADOPTION OF ASME A18.1 - 2017**

| N<br>O. | RULE<br>PROVISION              | ISSUE/REASON<br>FOR CHANGE  | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED<br>CHANGE  | POTENTIAL<br>IMPACT/COS<br>T | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|---------|--------------------------------|---|---|------------------------------|--|
|         |                                |   | be operable only by <b>authorized lift</b> personnel, and from a landing, without working directly over the platform.   |                              |  |
| 6.      | ASME 18.1-2017<br>Section 2.11 | Council prefers the more specific language presently provided in the SPS 318 code, but need to amend to accommodate the amendments from the 2011 to 2017 version. | <p><b>SPS 318.1802 (10) EMERGENCY SIGNALS.</b> <del>Substitute the following for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of (a)</del> <u>These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 <del>section</del> sections 2.11, 2.11.1, and 2.11.3:</u></p> <p><del>(a)</del> <u>1.</u> A vertical platform lift installed outdoors shall have an emergency signaling device provided in accordance with the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.11.1 and 2.11.3, with a sound pressure rating of not less than 80 decibels nor greater than 90 decibels at 10 feet away. The signal shall respond without delay when the switch is activated.</p> <p><del>(b)</del> <u>2.</u> A vertical platform lift installed indoors in a building that is staffed 24 hours per day shall have a signaling device provided in accordance with ASME A18.1 sections 2.11.1 and 2.11.3, which is audible at 10 decibels minimum above ambient sound, at a continuously-staffed location. The signal shall respond without delay when the switch is activated.</p> <p><del>(e)</del> <u>(b)</u> <u>Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME 18.1 section 2.11.2:</u> A vertical platform lift meeting the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.1, 2.1.2, or 2.1.3 that is installed indoors in an area which is not visible to personnel at all times shall have emergency signaling devices provided in accordance with the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.11.1 and ASME A17.1 sections 2.27.1.1.1 to 2.27.1.1.3 and</p> | Minimal                      | 08.16.2018: Tabled; Proposed language adopted 11.29.2018 |

**SPS 318, ADOPTION OF ASME A18.1 - 2017**

| N<br>O. | RULE<br>PROVISION          | ISSUE/REASON<br>FOR CHANGE  | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED<br>CHANGE   | POTENTIAL<br>IMPACT/COS<br>T | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|---------|----------------------------|---|--|------------------------------|--|
|         |                            |   | 2.27.1.1.5 except "in the elevator" and "in the car" mean "on the platform."   |                              |  |
| 7.      | ASME 18.1-2017 Part 11     | Council prefers to substitute a simpler formulation, as this is a new requirement in the standard and there is limited storage for such documentation | <del>SPS 318.1811</del> <u>Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME 18.1 part 11: For a lift serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the on-site documentation. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.</u> | Minimal                      | 08.16.2018: Tabled; Adopted 11.29.2018, to provide an additional requirement for instructions. |
| 7a      | ASME A18.1-2017 11.1.2 (c) |   | <b>11.29.2018:</b><br><b>MOTION:</b> Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Harold Thurmer, to adopt part 11 of the ASME A18.1-2017, excluding 11.1.2 (c). Motion carried unanimously.   |                              | Motion adopted 11.29.2018  |

**Wisconsin Department of Safety and Professional Services  
 Conveyance Safety Code Council  
 Administrative Rule Recommendations SPS 305 & 318**

Items in **ORANGE** were dismissed after discussion and consideration. These items are recommended by the Council to not be included in the Code update.

Items in **GREEN** have not yet been discussed by the Council.

| SPS 318 |                                  |   |             |   |                       |   |
|---------|----------------------------------|---|-------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION                   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
| 1.      | SPS 318.1003 (1) (d) Application | Building code exempts agricultural buildings but the elevator code is not clear on this issue | DIS         | <p><b>SPS 318.1003 (1) (d)</b> This chapter does not apply to any conveyances for any of the following buildings or structures:</p> <p><b>1. a.</b> Buildings or structures located on Indian reservation land that are held either in trust by the United States, or in fee by the tribe or a tribal member.</p> <p><b>b.</b> Buildings or structures which are located on off-reservation Indian land that is held in trust by the United States – and which are held either in trust by the United States, or in fee by the tribe or a tribal member.</p> <p><b>2.</b> Buildings and portions of buildings that are federally owned or exempted by federal statutes, regulations, or treaties.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Portions of buildings leased to the federal government provided all of the following conditions are met:</p> <p><b>a.</b> A statement is recorded with the register of deeds that describes the steps necessary for compliance to this chapter if the space is converted to a nonexempt use.</p> <p><b>b.</b> The statement recorded with the register of deeds is recorded in a manner that will permit the existence of the statement to be determined by reference to the property where the building is located.</p> | None                  | <p>Add allowances for Ag. buildings to be exempt similar to exemption in commercial building code.</p> <p style="color: red;">Discussed and Tabled 11.03.2017;</p> <p style="color: purple;">Proposed language Adopted 08.16.2018</p> |

**SPS 318**

| NO | RULE PROVISION           | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|----|--------------------------|--|-------------|---|-----------------------|---|
|    |                          |  |             | <p><b>c.</b> The owner of the building submits a copy of the recorded document to the department or its authorized representative.</p> <p><u>4. Buildings and structures that are on a farm premises and used primarily for purposes relating to farming or livestock, provided any use of the building or structure by the public consists only of consumers directly using the livestock or receiving farm commodities, substantially all of which have been produced on the farm premises. In this application, “substantially all” means at least 90 percent of the commodities were planted or produced on the farm premises.</u></p> <p><i>See also SPS 361.02 (3) (e), Commercial Building Code</i></p>  |                       |   |
| 2. | SPS 318.1004 Definitions | Correct definition of “hoistway” to allow it to end at the underside of a ceiling of proper construction as required by the building code. | DIS         | <p>Definition of "Hoistway"?</p> <p>Proposed definitions from DIS Discussions:<br/> <b>Problem:</b> Does not address conditions where there is a ceiling between the elevator shaft and the roof. The current definition may cause unintended restriction of the use of space between a hoistway ceiling and roof above if considered in the hoistway.</p> <p><del><b>Hoistway, suggested definition 1:</b><br/> <b>hoistway (shaft), elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift:</b><br/> an opening through a building or structure for the travel of elevators, dumbwaiters, or material lifts, extending from the pit floor to a ceiling above where there is a ceiling, or to the underside of the roof above where there is no ceiling.</del></p> <p>Or accept the dictionary definition of a ceiling as the surface at the underside of the top of the space no matter whether it is a typical ceiling assembly, the underside of a roof or the underside of a penthouse machine room floor. Suggested definition 2:</p> | None                  | <p>Allow the hoistway to be defined as a smaller volume of space, thereby not limiting the use of space that may exist between a proper hoistway ceiling and the building roof above it.</p> <p>Suggested Definition 2 Adopted 08.16.2018</p> |

SPS 318

| NO | RULE PROVISION           | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|----|--------------------------|---|-------------|---|-----------------------|---|
|    |                          |   |             | <p><u>hoistway (shaft), elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift: an opening through a building or structure for the travel of elevators, dumbwaiters, or material lifts, extending from the pit floor to a ceiling above.</u></p>  |                       |   |
| 3. | SPS 318.1004 Definitions | Definitions in the adopted ASME A17.1 for up and down speeds are confusing and incomplete. For example, "Rated speed" for an elevator is in the Up direction with rated load only. Speed in the Down direction for a traction elevator is not defined. It is not "operating speed" because that is only for hydraulics elevators. | DIS         | <p>Define traction elevator Down speed. Define hydraulic elevator Down speed with a word clearer than "operating speed". Consider defining "rated up/down speeds" and "actual up/down speeds", eliminate use of "operating" and "set" terminology.</p> <p><u>(jg) "Rated Speed, down" means the speed at which an electric elevator, a dumbwaiter, material lift, vertical platform lift, inclined platform lift, or stairway chairlift:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>1. Prior to passing an acceptance inspection, the speed at which the car, platform, or chair is designed to operate in the down direction with rated load.</u></li> <li><u>2. Upon acceptance inspection, the actual speed at which the car, platform, or chair operates in the down direction with rated load.</u></li> </ol> <p><u>Note: "Rated speed, down" applies to components where "rated speed" is used to describe the speed in the down direction for determining performance criteria for that code section. For the actual downspeed of a hydraulic elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift, see the definition for "operating speed in the down direction." Example: Strength of pit floor in ASME A17.1, 2.1.2.3.</u></p> <p><u>(jr) "Rated Speed, up" means the speed at which an elevator, dumbwaiter, material lift, vertical platform lift, inclined platform lift, or stairway chairlift:</u></p> | None                  | <p>Reduce confusion and improve clarity for application of codes regarding testing and inspecting, and where an alteration changes a speed by more than 5%.</p> <p>Proposed language Adopted 08.16.2018</p> |

| SPS 318 |   |  |             |   |                       |  |
|---------|---|--|-------------|---|-----------------------|--|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|         |   |  |             | <p>1. <u>Prior to passing an acceptance inspection, the speed which the car, platform or chair is designed to operate in the up direction with rated load.</u></p> <p>2. <u>Upon acceptance inspection, the actual speed at which the car, platform, or chair operates in the up direction with rated load.</u></p> <p><u>Note: “Rated speed, up” applies to components where “rated speed” is used to describe the speed in the up direction for determining performance criteria for that code section. Example: Maximum upward movement of an elevator car in ASME A17.1, 2.4.6.1.</u></p> |                       |  |
| 4.      | SPS 318.1005 Adoption of standards by reference, SPS 318.1700 (1) (b) Penalties | Code has required regulation of stage and orchestra elevators, applying parts of A17.1 that may apply, however very little translates. | DIS         | <p>Locate and adopt a national standard for the design and inspection of stage and orchestra elevators. Recommend ANSI E1-42: Entertainment Technology – Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts, <i>approved August 5, 2016.</i></p> <p>Task Group: Paul Rosenberg and Adam Smith</p> <p>Task Group specific recommendations and the Council’s actions provided in a separate spreadsheet.</p>  | Unknown               | <p><b>03.22.2018</b></p> <p><b>MOTION:</b> Ronald Mueller moved, seconded by Harold Thurmer, to recommend adoption of E1.42-2016 with amendments, with specific code language to be discussed at the next meeting. Motion carried unanimously.</p> |

| SPS 318 |  |  |             |   |   |   |
|---------|--|--|-------------|---|---|---|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST   | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
| 5.      | Table SPS 318.1007-1, Item 5                                       | Permit and immediate inspection are not required when replacing components of driving machine brakes                                 | Tim Motel   | This contractor has seen brake components that were not properly tightened and brake linings that were not properly worn-in to safely hold the car prior to being turned over to the owner for use, creating a dangerous situation.   | \$400 per elevator per occurrence   | Require permit and immediate when replacing components of driving machine brakes.<br><br><b>Dismissed 11.03.17</b>  |
| 6.      | Table SPS 318.1007-1, Plan review and approval. Elevators          | Alteration to a door operator (not like for like replacement) should require permit and inspection of door timing and closing force. | DIS         | Add alteration to door operator to the tables for plan review and inspection.<br><br>New Item 11, renumber the remainder accordingly  | \$520 - \$600 per occurrence except no cost when part of a larger project | Assure door timing and closing force are inspected before waiting for the next annual inspection.<br><b>Dismissed 11.03.17</b>  |
| 7.      | Table SPS 318.1007-1, Plan review and approval. Elevators, Item 14 | Code is unclear regarding the word "change" here. Does it include replacement only or also an alteration?                            | DIS         | Alteration Table 1 change Item 14 to "Change of or repair to Safety Device"<br><br>Anytime the table 1 is altered (or anything reflecting what requires plan/permit review), the part of the code describing plans will need to also be updated<br><br><b>SPS 318.1007 Plan review and approval. (3) <u>SCOPE OF ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS, AND REPLACEMENTS.</u></b><br><b>(a)</b> For proposed alterations, <u>repairs, and or</u> replacements listed in Table SPS 318.1007-1 Items 1. to 4. and Tables SPS 318.1007-2, | \$520 - \$600 per occurrence except no cost when part of a larger project | Assure alterations to safety devices are to code and are inspected before waiting for the next annual inspection.<br><br><b>1/17/18 - Discussed and informally approved, with</b> |

**SPS 318**

| NO | RULE PROVISION | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|----|----------------|-------------------------|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|
|    |                |                         |             | 318.1007-3, and 318.1007-4, all of the following shall be submitted with the request for approval: |                       | <p>the exception of #13 in Table 1 and #2 in Table 3 relating to actual/rated speed. Council looking for definition of “rated speed” to include with these items on the tables. No motion made.</p> <p>Proposed language Adopted 08.16.2018; #34 on SPS 318.1007-1 added after October 24, 2018 meeting; Adopted #34 11.29.2018</p> |

**Table SPS 318.1007-1  
Elevators**

| Item | Scope of Work  |
|------|--|
| 1.   | <del>Change to</del> <u>Alteration or replacement of</u> hoistway enclosure walls, pit, or ceiling; or to number or location of landings served                      |
| 2.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to machine-room, machinery-space, control-room, or control-space walls, floor, ceiling, or entrance; or to location of machinery |
| 3.   | <del>Conversion</del> <u>Alteration</u> of passenger elevator to freight type, or freight to passenger type  |
| 4.   | <del>Change in class</del> <u>Alteration</u> of loading <u>class</u> for a freight elevator  |

SPS 318

| NO | RULE PROVISION | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS |
|----|----------------|-------------------------|-------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------|
|    |                | 5.                      |             | <del>Change to complete</del> <u>Alteration of</u> traction driving machine, motor, sheave, <del>and driving machine brake or emergency</del> brake   |                       |                 |
|    |                | <u>6.</u>               |             | <u>Replacement of entire driving machine, driving machine brake or emergency brake</u>  |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>6.7.</del>         |             | Installation of a fire sprinkler in a machine room, machinery space, control room, control space, or top of hoistway  |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>7.8.</del>         |             | Increase in loading of more than 5% to machinery, beams, supports, or foundations   |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>8.9.</del>         |             | <del>Change to type of or addition</del> <u>Alteration</u> of hoistway door or gate   |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>9.10.</del>        |             | <del>Installation or addition</del> <u>Alteration</u> of hoistway–door interlock or combination mechanical lock and contacts  |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>10.11.</del>       |             | <del>Change to or addition of non–contact</del> <u>Alteration of a solely contact type to another type of</u> reopening device on an elevator with firefighters’ emergency operation            |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>11.12.</del>       |             | Increase or decrease of more than 5% of the total load of car deadweight plus rated load  |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>12.13.</del>       |             | <del>Change</del> <u>Increase or decrease</u> in rated load   |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>13.14.</del>       |             | <del>Change</del> <u>Increase or decrease</u> in speed of more than 5%  |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>14.15.</del>       |             | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration or replacement</u> of safety device   |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>15.16.</del>       |             | <del>Change of or repair to speed</del> <u>Alteration or replacement of overspeed</u> governor  |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>16.17.</del>       |             | <del>Change in type or addition</del> <u>Addition</u> of an emergency brake or device protecting against unintended movement or ascending car overspeed   |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>17.18.</del>       |             | <del>Change in</del> <u>Alteration to</u> suspension <del>member, type,</del> material, grade, <u>number or size ; equalizers, fastening, or monitoring as defined in 8.7.2.21 and 8.7.3.25</u> |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>18.19.</del>       |             | Increase in stresses of more than 5% to guiderails, supports, and fastenings  |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>19.20.</del>       |             | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to type or location of car or counterweight buffer or bumper  |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>20.21.</del>       |             | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to type of terminal stopping device   |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>21.22.</del>       |             | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to or addition of a top–of–car operating device   |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>22.23.</del>       |             | <del>Change</del> <u>Replacement</u> of controller  |                       |                 |
|    |                | <del>23.24.</del>       |             | <del>Change in</del> <u>Alteration to</u> type of motion control  |                       |                 |

**SPS 318**

| NO | RULE PROVISION | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS |
|----|----------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|
|----|----------------|-------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <del>24,25.</del> | <del>Change in</del> <u>Alteration</u> to type of operation control  |
| <del>25.</del>    | <del>Change to or addition of a</del> <u>car emergency signaling device</u>  |
| 26.               | <del>Change or connection to</del> <u>Addition of</u> emergency or standby power system  |
| 27.               | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to or addition of firefighters' emergency operation system   |
| 28.               | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to or addition of auxiliary power <u>supply raising or</u> lowering operation                              |
| 29.               | <del>Change to or installation</del> <u>Replacement or addition</u> of a plunger gripper   |
| 30.               | <del>Change to</del> <u>Replacement of</u> a complete hydraulic <del>driving machine</del> <u>pumping unit</u> including motor, pump, and tank |
| 31.               | <del>Change to</del> <u>Alteration or replacement of</u> hydraulic control valve   |
| 32.               | <del>Change to</del> <u>Alteration or replacement of</u> hydraulic plunger or cylinder   |
| 33.               | Increase in hydraulic working pressure of more than 5%   |
| <del>34.</del>    | <del>Removal or disabling of devices subject to 8.6.1.7.5</del>  |

**Table SPS 318.1007-2  
Escalators and Moving Walks**

| Item          | Scope of Work   |
|---------------|---|
| 1.            | <del>Change to</del> <u>Alteration or repair of</u> truss   |
| 2.            | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to rated speed or installation of speed varying system  |
| 3.            | Installation or addition of skirt brushes   |
| <del>4.</del> | <del>Alterations to safety component or safety switch as defined in 6.1.6.3 and 6.2.6.3</del><br><u>'Electrical protective devices'</u> |

**Table SPS 318.1007-3  
Dumbwaiters and **Type B** Material Lifts**

| Item | Scope of Work                             |
|------|---|
| 1.   | Increase <u>or decrease</u> in rated load |

**SPS 318**

| NO   | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY            | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST                                    | COMMENTS/STATUS  |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
|--|--|---|------------------------|---|--|--|------|--|----|--|----|---|----|---|----|--|
| <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">2.</td> <td style="padding-left: 10px;"><del>Change</del> <u>Increase or decrease</u> in speed of more than 5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3.</td> <td style="padding-left: 10px;"><del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to car size</td> </tr> </table>  |  |   |                        |   |  |  | 2.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Increase or decrease</u> in speed of more than 5% | 3. | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to car size  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
| 2.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Increase or decrease</u> in speed of more than 5%   |   |                        |   |  |  |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
| 3.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to car size  |   |                        |   |  |  |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
| <p align="center"><b>Table SPS 318.1007-4<br/>Platform Lifts</b></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">Item</th> <th>Scope of Work</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1.</td> <td><del>Change to safety or speed governor</del> <u>Alteration to or replacement of overspeed or slack suspension safety device</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2.</td> <td><del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to <u>or replacement of hydraulic</u> jack <u>plunger or cylinder</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3.</td> <td><del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to <u>or replacement of</u> hydraulic valve</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4.</td> <td><del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to or addition of machine room</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> |  |   |                        |   |  |  | Item | Scope of Work  | 1. | <del>Change to safety or speed governor</del> <u>Alteration to or replacement of overspeed or slack suspension safety device</u> | 2. | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to <u>or replacement of hydraulic</u> jack <u>plunger or cylinder</u> | 3. | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to <u>or replacement of</u> hydraulic valve | 4. | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to or addition of machine room |
| Item   | Scope of Work  |   |                        |   |  |  |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
| 1.   | <del>Change to safety or speed governor</del> <u>Alteration to or replacement of overspeed or slack suspension safety device</u> |   |                        |   |  |  |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
| 2.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to <u>or replacement of hydraulic</u> jack <u>plunger or cylinder</u>                        |   |                        |   |  |  |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
| 3.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to <u>or replacement of</u> hydraulic valve  |   |                        |   |  |  |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
| 4.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to or addition of machine room   |   |                        |   |  |  |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
| 8.   | Table SPS 318.1007-1, Plan review and approval. Elevators, item 16   | This does not require a permit when replacing a rope gripper like-for-like. | DIS                    | Should consider including "replacement" now that rope grippers are getting old enough that they may need to be replaced. One such question has been asked already.              | \$600 per occurrence, often not part of a larger project | Will require test witnessing to assume operation to code as is required for safety devices and governors.<br><br><i>Considered with the table provided after #7.</i><br><b>Proposed Table Language Approved 08.16.2018</b> |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |
| 9.   | Table SPS 318.1007-1, Plan review  | First comma was possibly not intended to be there. By including the comma,  | Andy Zielke - formerly | Remove the comma for conventional suspension means. Perhaps require a permit or at least some sort of reporting for replacement of non-circular elastomeric suspension members? | \$600 per occurrence,                                    | Continue to not require permit and immediate inspection for  |      |  |    |  |    |   |    |   |    |  |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST              | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|--|---|-------------|---|------------------------------------|--|
|     | and approval. Elevators, item 17                         | every time suspension members are replaced, a permit would be required.                               | with NEIS   | Should their like-for-like replacement be monitored because they are new technology?<br><br><i>See table above for this change (17)</i>   | often not part of a larger project | conventional suspension means replacement but consider keeping track of replacements for newer unconventional means, to be aware of possible defects.<br><br><i>Adopted 11.03.17, Considered with the table provided after #7. Proposed Table Language Approved 08.16.2018</i> |
| 10. | Table SPS 318.1007-1 Plan review and approval. Elevators | Scope of Work Table item 27 states: Change to or addition of firefighters' emergency operation system | Ed Sabo     | Clarify item 27 Change or addition to Firefighters' Emergency Operation system components<br><br>Must be clearer about whether this covers an alteration and what qualifies as an alteration. Clarification. Will ensure more code compliance for alteration to firefighters emergency operation.<br><br><i>See table above for proposed language to address this (27)</i><br><br><i>Information from Robin:<br/>From DSPS Alarm FAQ:</i> |                                    | <i>Tabled 11.03.17; Considered with the table provided after #7; Proposed Table Language Approved 08.16.2018</i>   |

| SPS 318 |  |  |               |   |                       |   |
|---------|--|--|---------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY   | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|         |  |  |               | <p>Projects involving the alteration or addition of 20 or fewer devices to an existing fire alarm system do not need to be submitted. A “device” includes both detection devices and notification appliances. This includes, but is not limited to, all the following: fire alarm control panels, power supply panels, annunciators, horns, strobes, combination horn / strobes, speakers, combination speaker /strobes, smoke detectors, heat detectors, pull stations, and door holders. Relay modules or monitoring modules are not considered alarm devices.</p> <p>For the purpose of plan review requirements, detection or monitoring systems which are not connected to the building fire alarm system (e.g., smoke detection in an unoccupied storage facility with off-site monitoring, sprinkler system monitoring or elevator recall operations in a building without a fire alarm system), are not required to be submitted for review.</p> <p>From Alarm reviewer Tom Frechette:<br/>Alarm Review looks for devices, smoke and/or heat detectors, signaling devices as well as Elevator recall in the sequencing diagrams. He is checking with an alarm contractor as to who and how the final connections and testing is done.</p> |                       |   |
| 11.     | Table SPS 318.1007-2 Plan review and approval. Elevators | There is nothing in the escalator scope of work table in regards to an escalator mod/alt. An elevator contractor does not have to submit for a permit. | Ed Sabo       | <p>Add when performing mod or alteration to the table under escalators. Determine what modernization or alterations to existing escalators should require review and inspection.</p> <p><b>See table above for proposed language to address this (4)</b></p>  | \$560 per occurrence  | <i>Considered with the table provided after #7;</i><br><b>Proposed Table Language Approved 08.16.2018</b> |
| 12.     | Table SPS 318.1007-2 Plan review                         | Kone Ecomod and Schindler replacement of escalator parts except  | DIS/ Ed Sabo? | Make clear in the table or elsewhere that replacement of nearly all escalator components except the truss is a complete replacement.  | None                  | Eliminate any confusion at time of budgeting and plan submittal.  |

| SPS 318 |   |  |             |  |                       |   |
|---------|---|--|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION                                  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|         | and approval. Escalators and Moving Walks       | truss is not clear in code as a complete replacement.  |             | <u><b>SPS 318.1007 (2) (c) 3. b.</b></u><br><u><b>Note: Where the scope of work for an escalator includes a replacement of the majority of internal parts, even if retaining the majority of the truss, that is considered a new installation under this subdivision.</b></u>  |                       | Adopted 11.03.17;<br>Approved proposed language 03.22.2018  |
| 13.     | SPS 318.1011 Inspections and permits to operate | Contractors work on conveyances with expired permits. Illinois Rules that requires a mechanic to only work on registered and licensed (pto'd) conveyances. That way, as a requirement of their license, mechanics become our eyes and ears in the field.<br><br>useful in getting conveyances registered and keeping permits up to date. | Mark U.     | Illinois Rule § 1000.80 (i) Miscellaneous Requirements<br><br>1) No licensee shall work on non-registered or non-permitted conveyances covered by the Act, except for those conveyances exempted from registration by the Act or Section 1000.120(g).<br><br>2) All license holders are required to report violations of the Act, this Part and the standards listed in Section 1000.60 to OSFM.<br><br>3) Each licensee shall have his/her valid license, and each elevator industry apprentice or helper shall have his/her valid registration card, in his/her possession when working on conveyances covered by the Act. | No new cost           | 1) we would reduce the number of expired PTO's, which would collect revenue currently being missed,<br>2) reduce the number of reinspection fees to owners,<br>3) and reduce the delays we see when owners ignore recorded violations noted during annual inspections<br>Dismissed 11.03.17 |
| 14.     | SPS 318.1011, Inspections and                   | Elevator inspectors may damage equipment the owner   | DIS         | Require licensing of elevator inspecting companies similar to elevator contractors in SPS 305.9905. Require evidence of insurance and at least one Wisconsin-licensed elevator inspector   | TBD                   | Will provide some level of protection most owners probably  |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|-----|--|---|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|
|     | permits to operate. SPS 305.64, Elevator Inspectors  | is responsible for paying for.  |             | This would require a statutory change.   |                       | assume is there but may not be<br><br>Tabled 11.03.17;<br>Dismissed<br>08.16.2018   |
| 15. | SPS 318.1011 (7), Inspections and permits to operate, Preparations for department inspection | Elevator and lift contractors occasionally only send a helper to be present at an inspection. | Mark U.     | <p>Helpers can be limited in knowledge needed to make adjustments or perform tests often necessary to complete an inspection.</p> <p>Require a licensed mechanic to be present at acceptance inspections.</p> <p><b>Review Proposed Amendment:</b><br/> <u>SPS 318.1011 (7) PREPARATIONS FOR DEPARTMENT INSPECTION. (bm) The installation contractor or the owner or owner’s agent shall make arrangements to ensure that the elevator mechanic, under SPS 305.992, or elevator mechanic-restricted, under SPS 305.993, is present for the inspection of the conveyance or related equipment during the <del>scheduled time</del> entire inspection.</u></p> | Minimal               | <p>Unlikely to affect current costs. Most now send a mechanic but should be required to continue to do so.</p> <p>Adopted 11.03.17,<br/>Discussed<br/>Proposed Language<br/>12.11.2017;<br/>Updated<br/>Proposed Language<br/>Adopted, with amendments as marked<br/>01.17.2018</p> |
| 16. | SPS 318.1013,  | Elevator entrapments occur without a means to learn the                                       | DIS         | Change Accident Reporting to Accident and Entrapment Reporting. Include the ability for the department to send an inspector to investigate the cause of the entrapment and   | \$160-\$320           | Will improve rider safety and   |

| SPS 318 |  |   |                   |   |                          |   |
|---------|--|---|-------------------|---|--------------------------|---|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY       | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST    | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|         | Accident Reporting   | cause and prevent future entrapments.   |                   | determine whether any damage occurred from a rescue of trapped passengers.  |                          | reduce entrapments<br><b>Dismissed</b><br>11.03.17  |
| 17.     | SPS 318.1702, Electric Elevators for ASME A17.1, 2.5.1.5.1 | Strength and deflection of fascia are not specified in code.  | DIS               | Specify strength and deflection criteria for fascia.  | May vary by manufacturer | Improve rider safety if strength and deflection of fascia are adequate.<br><b>Dismissed</b><br>11.03.17 |
| 18.     | SPS 318.1702, Electric Elevators, for ASME A17.1, 2.27.1   | The A17.1 elevator code is not clear regarding performance of elevator telephones and answering services.   | DIS/several users | Specify requirements of telephone operation, answering and responding.  | Unknown                  | Provide clarification requested by many interested parties.<br><b>Dismissed</b><br>11.03.17             |
| 19.     | SPS 318.1702, Electric Elevators, for ASME A17.1, 2.27.2   | Testing of generators supplying stand-by power to elevators do not provide for a pre-transfer signal to the elevator controller to allow it to prepare for testing. | Doug Schoeller    | Require a pre-transfer signal.<br><br>Will allow elevators to proceed to a floor, discharge any passengers and remain there until power is transferred to the generator during testing. | Unknown                  | <b>Dismissed</b><br>11.03.17  |
| 20.     | SPS 318.1702 (a), Electric Elevators                       | Current SPS 318 exempts commercial-type elevators from several codes that are necessary when  | DIS               | The telephone requirements for elevators serving residences should be added to this section for commercial type elevators installed to serve single dwellings for consistency.          |                          | Will allow homeowners with commercial type elevators to have the same type of                           |

**SPS 318**

| NO | RULE PROVISION | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|----|----------------|---|-------------|---|-----------------------|---|
|    |                | <p>installed in commercial buildings but are not necessary when installed in single dwellings. The telephone should be added here the same way for consistency.</p> |             | <p>These phones are now available for the 4-hour minimum requirement in cellular, Wi-Fi VoiP, and wireless analog phones. <a href="http://www.rathmicrotech.com/">http://www.rathmicrotech.com/</a></p> <p>12.11.2017<br/> <b>MOTION: Kenneth Smith moved, seconded by Keith Misustin, to require residential and commercial elevators installed in single-family dwellings to meet the minimum of 4-hours requirement for emergency signaling devices. (Item 20) Motion carried unanimously.</b></p> <p><b>Department Response Presented August 16, 2018:</b><br/>                     SPS 318.1705 (3) (e): “Substitute the following wording for the requirements in A17.1 section 5.3.1.19: The elevator shall be provided with a hard-wired telephone or a telephone utilizing wireless, cellular, or other technology capable of operating at all points of elevator travel. The telephone shall be available in the elevator, charged if battery powered, and operational any time the elevator is in use. If the telephone is not a hard-wired land line type, the elevator shall include a sign informing riders that a telephone is required to be present while operating the elevator.”</p> <p><b>Proposed Language:</b><br/> <b>SPS 318.1702 (10)</b><br/> <u>(d) Private residence elevators. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in A 17.1 section 2.27.1: The elevator shall be provided with a hard-wired telephone or a telephone utilizing wireless, cellular, or other technology capable of operating at all points of elevator travel. The telephone shall be available in the elevator, charged if battery powered, and operational any time the elevator is in use. If the telephone is not a hard-wired land line type, the elevator shall</u></p> |                       | <p>telephone operation as if they had a residential type elevator without additional expense.</p> <p><b>Adopted 11.03.17; Motion 12.11.2017; Department response presented 08.16.2018</b></p> |

SPS 318

| NO  | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY                         | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST                    | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|--|--|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|
|     |  |  |                                     | <p><u>include a sign informing riders that a telephone is required to be present while operating the elevator.</u></p>  |  |  |
| 21. | SPS 318.1702 (10), Electric Elevators, Emergency Operation and Signaling Devices | Using voice over internet protocol (VOIP) can save a lot of money for a small owner but cannot meet the 4-hour battery requirement.  | Chris - St. Michael's Church Wausau | Allow elevator telephones to have less than 4-hour battery backup, possibly based on travel distance.   | \$40-\$50/month for analog business line | Would allow modern VOIP phone systems that rely on 20 minute uninterruptable power supply (UPS) to replace building phone systems including for elevators<br><b>Dismissed 11.03.17</b> |
| 22. | SPS 318.1702 (10), Electric Elevators, Emergency Operation and Signaling Devices | New cellular, internet and other shared systems are too easy to avoid required telephone monitoring system, have the service lapse or are just not working at all points in elevator travel. | John Reese - Schindler              | Require land lines or strict performance requirements for other systems.<br><br>Provide for code compliant, reliable telephones.  |  | <b>Dismissed 11.03.17</b>  |
| 23. | SPS 318.1702 (10) (b) 3. Electric Elevators,                                     | A building can have several elevator emergency key boxes with different keys to open each key box.   | DIS                                 | Council already discussed whether state code should specify a standard key for lobby key boxes but decided against it because there are so many different keys out there at this time. It's impossible to pick one. But should all <i>key boxes</i> in a <i>building</i> open with the same key, whatever key that is, similar to all |  | Save time in emergency situations.   |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST                             | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|---|---|-------------|---|---|--|
|     | Emergency Operation and Signaling Devices                         | Firefighters can waste valuable time in finding keys in an emergency.                                   |             | <p>elevators in a building using the same key for firefighters emergency operation?</p> <p><b>Review Proposed Amendment:</b><br/> <b>SPS 318.1702 (10) (b) 3.</b><br/>                     a. An additional set of switch keys shall be kept in a lockable metal box mounted in a conspicuous location adjacent to the main elevator entrance or entrances at the designated level landing. <u>Where a building has no fire command center and multiple lockable metal boxes, each box shall be openable by the same key.</u> The box shall be openable only by the fire department, police department, elevator inspector, and other authorized personnel. This does not prohibit additional keys from being placed in other approved locations.</p> |   | <p><b>Adopted</b><br/>                     11.03.17,<br/> <b>Discussed</b><br/>                     Proposed<br/>                     Language<br/>                     12.11.2017;<br/> <b>Updated</b><br/>                     Proposed<br/>                     Language<br/>                     Adopted<br/>                     01.17.2018</p> |
| 24. | SPS 318.1705, Special application elevators, for A17.1, 5.2.1.4.4 | Code limits use of alternative car top clearance device for LULA elevators to within existing buildings | DIS         | Car top clearance device is considered safe for use in existing buildings and should be considered safe in new buildings also.  | Beneficial to building owners and design industry | Protect persons, for example in living units of a condominium building where a neighbor above has an elevator.<br><b>Dismissed</b><br>11.03.17   |
| 25. | SPS 318.1705, Special Application Elevators, for A17.1, 5.3 Scope | Code does not allow residential elevators in commercial buildings                                       | DIS         | <p>Add allowance to replace existing Part Vs that Wisconsin used to allow in churches and limited commercial buildings to be replaced. Still require petition for variance for any other Residential elevator in a commercial building (very rare).</p> <p><b>Review proposed Amendment:</b><br/> <b>SPS 318.1705 (3)</b><br/> <u>(am) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3: A previously approved residential elevator installed to serve a commercial building may be</u></p>  | \$300 reduction in cost per occurrence            | <p>Alleviate the need and cost of a formal petition for variance to replace.</p> <p><b>Adopted</b><br/>                     11.03.17;<br/>                     Proposed<br/>                     Language<br/>                     Adopted 12/11/17</p>  |

| SPS 318 |  |  |             |  |                       |   |
|---------|--|--|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|         |  |  |             | <u>replaced with a residential type elevator in the existing hoistway. A new installation permit is required.</u>  |                       |   |
| 26.     | SPS 318.1705 (3),<br>Special Application Elevators,<br>Private Residence Elevators                                 | Residential elevators are installed in commercial buildings in rare cases, such as to replace an existing one or where a larger elevator is infeasible. Architects, contractors and owners are not aware of the need to meet ICC/ANSI A117.1, Section 409. | DIS         | Add a note or code requirement directing readers to the ICC/ANSI A117.1 when a residential elevator is installed to serve a commercial building.<br><br><b>SPS 318.1705 (3)</b><br><b>Note:</b> <u>Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities, ICC A117.1, Section 409 for private residence elevators standards is applicable in commercial buildings, under the incorporation of the International Building Code® in SPS 361 to SPS 366.</u> | Unknown               | Prevent design decisions that may be difficult or expensive to correct later<br><br><b>Adopted 11.03.17;</b><br><b>Proposed Language Adopted 01.17.2018</b>   |
| 27.     | SPS 318.1705 (3) (c),<br>Special Application Elevators,<br>Private Residence Elevators,<br>for A17.1,<br>5.3.1.7.2 | No vertical clearance specified between hoistway door and sill or floor surface  | Mark U.     | Limit clearance to 3/8"<br><br><b>Review proposed amendment:</b><br><b>SPS 318.1705 (3) (c)</b><br><b>5. <u>The clearance between the hoistway door and the floor surface may be up to 3/8 of an inch.</u></b>   | None                  | Prevent the door from closing over someone's feet reducing the likelihood that a child will be able to fit in the space and possibly be injured or killed.<br><br><b>Adopted 11.03.17;</b><br><b>Proposed Language Adopted 12/11/17</b> |

| SPS 318 |  |   |             |  |                       |   |
|---------|--|---|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
| 28.     | SPS 318.1705 (3) (c), Special Application Elevators, Private Residence Elevators, for A17.1, 5.3.1.7.2 | Space guard dimensions are not specified  | DIS         | <p>Adopt as code the recommendations in the current web article regarding space guards (<a href="http://www.safetyresearch.net/blog/articles/elevator-design-hazard-%E2%80%99s-been-killing-children-decades">http://www.safetyresearch.net/blog/articles/elevator-design-hazard-%E2%80%99s-been-killing-children-decades</a>) ?</p> <p>space guards are often installed but are made to different dimensions</p> <p><b>Return to review this once the standard updates have been fully reviewed.</b></p>  | None                  | Clarify safe standard<br><b>Tabled 11.03.17;</b><br>Dismissed<br>10.24.2018     |
| 29.     | SPS 318.1705, Special Application Elevators, for A17.1, 5.3.1.14.3                                     | Code does not protect persons in spaces below a hoistway for a residential elevator | DIS         | <p>Address code for protection of space below the hoistway for a residential type elevator.</p> <p>Protect persons who may be below a residential type elevator, especially because such an elevator is not subject to requirements for maintenance, periodic testing or inspection.</p> <p><b>Review proposed amendment:</b><br/><b>SPS 318.1705 (3)</b><br/><u>(ce) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.14: Where the hoistway ends above an occupiable area, the floor below the car and counterweight must have sufficient strength to withstand, without failure, the impact of the car with rated load and counterweight descending at 125% of rated speed or governor tripping speed if a governor is provided.</u></p> | Unknown               | <b>Adopted 11.03.17;</b><br><b>Proposed Language</b><br><b>Adopted 12/11/17</b> |
| 30.     | SPS 318.1705, Special Application  | Code does not require protection of persons from shearing or crushing from          | DIS         | <p>Require guarding of drums, shafts, suspension means and moving parts.</p> <p><b>Review proposed amendment:</b></p>  | Minimal               | Protect persons, especially children who may gain access to                     |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST     | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|-----|---|---|-------------|--|---------------------------|---|
|     | n<br>Elevators,<br>for A17.1,<br>5.3.1.16.3   | winding drum<br>machinery   |             | <p><b>SPS 318.1705 (3)</b><br/><u>(cm) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.6.1: Ropes and chains passing through a wall outside the hoistway enclosure shall be enclosed with a solid or openwork enclosure. If of openwork, the enclosure shall reject a ball 13 mm (0.5 in.) in diameter. Means for inspection shall be provided. The openings shall not be larger than is necessary to clear the suspension means.</u></p> <p><b>SPS 318.1705 (3)</b><br/><u>(cs) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.16: Rotating parts located outside of the hoistway for private residence elevators shall be enclosed with a solid or openwork enclosure. If of openwork, the enclosure shall reject a ball 13 mm (0.5 in.) in diameter. Means for inspection shall be provided. The openings shall not be larger than is necessary to clear the rotating parts.</u></p> |                           | spaces containing<br>winding drum<br>elevator<br>equipment.<br><br>Adopted<br>11.03.17;<br>Discussed<br>Proposed<br>Language<br>12.11.2017;<br>Updated<br>Proposed<br>Language<br>Adopted<br>01.17.2018 |
| 31. | SPS<br>318.1705<br>(3) (e)<br>Special<br>applicatio<br>n<br>elevators,<br>Private<br>Residence<br>Elevators | A residential elevator<br>may have a phone<br>keypad that gives the<br>rider the impression<br>that there is an<br>operable phone when<br>it may not be<br>connected. | Mark U.     | Require covering or elimination of the keypad if not operable  | None                      | Avoid reliance on<br>a device that is<br>not operable<br>Dismissed<br>11.03.17  |
| 32. | SPS<br>318.1705<br>(4)  | Use of an elevator<br>that is not complete<br>during construction<br>of the building may  | Mark U.     | Issuance of Temporary Construction Use Permit and occasional<br>verification inspections.<br><br><b>SPS 318.1708 (5)</b>   | Re-<br>inspecti<br>on fee | Will make it clear<br>that such<br>operation is not<br>open-ended. Will   |

| SPS 318 |  |   |             |  |                       |  |
|---------|--|---|-------------|--|-----------------------|--|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|         |  | continue indefinitely by current code. Requests have been made to allow for as long construction (incomplete) use of elevators as one year. |             | <p><u>(d) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.5.10: The department may conduct a maximum of two billable construction use acceptance inspections in a 90 day period unless the department finds probable cause for additional inspections.</u></p> <p>Inspection fees under Table 302.04, Miscellaneous Inspection fee \$80/hour.</p> |                       | allow inspector to verify the incomplete items and conditions remain safe and that trained operators are operating the elevator as required.<br>12/11/17 Tabled; Discussed and remains tabled 08/16/2018; Proposed Language Adopted 10.24.2018 |
| 33.     | SPS 318.1708, General requirements, for A17.1, 8.7.2.17.2 and 8.7.3.22.2 | Currently ASME A17.1 only addresses change in rated speed (up direction).   | DIS         | <p>Add code for Change in Operating Speed or change in speed in the down direction</p> <p>Clarify code requirements associated with increasing speed in the down direction. For example proper runbys, buffer stroke, setting of safety device and forces, buffer engagement and safety setting imparts on the building structure at an increased speed.</p>                           | Minimal               | DIS will consider this issue in light of the adoption of #3 and return with proposed language if necessary. Dismissed: #3 sufficient resolution 11.29.2018   |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY               | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST                           | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|-----|--|--|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| 34. | SPS 318.1708 for A17.1, 8.6  | Many elevator lobbies are missing lobby key boxes due to older codes not requiring them, allowing for another approved location or removal of boxes that had been installed at one time. | Mark U.                   | <p>Require lobby key boxes for existing elevators. See SPS 318.1702(10)(b) 3. a. - c.</p> <p>“3. These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8:</p> <p>a. An additional set of switch keys shall be kept in a lockable metal box mounted in a conspicuous location adjacent to the main elevator entrance or entrances at the designated level landing. The box shall be openable only by the fire department, police department, elevator inspector, and other authorized personnel. This does not prohibit additional keys from being placed in other approved locations.</p> <p>b. Where the elevator has a machine room, control room, or control space, the key box shall also contain a key to access the machine room, control room, or control space, and the key shall be labeled for its use.</p> <p>c. Where the elevator has an inspection and test panel without a machine room, control room, or control space, the key box shall also contain the key for the lock used to secure the space, panel, or panels for the main disconnect, car light disconnect, and disconnects for any other elevator-utilization equipment. A label inside the key box shall provide directions to the location of the disconnects including room number where applicable.”</p> | Council estimates: \$250 to \$1000/installation | Dismissed<br>12/11/17   |
| 35. | SPS 318.1708, General requirements, for A17.1, 8.6.5.16.5 to modify A17.1, | Some elevators have valves that work like overspeed-type valves but are not located near the hydraulic jack(s) so do not meet code to be considered overspeed valves. By                 | Ed Sabo or Paul Rosenberg | Apply testing requirements for overspeed valves to valves of the same type but that are in locations such as at the control valve.  | Minimal   | Ensure that valves installed for safety operate as designed.<br><br>Dismissed<br>12/11/17 |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|---|--|-------------|---|-----------------------|--|
|     | 3.19.4.7.3 (a)  | not meeting the code, they could be considered exempt from testing.  |             |   |                       |  |
| 36. | SPS 318.1708 (2) (b) 1. a., General requirements, Maintenance, Repair, Replacement, and Testing | Elevator installers have left documents on the car top where they can be dropped into the pit or are not accessible when needed or as required by SPS 318.1708(2)(b) 4. b. | DIS         | <p>Make clear in one location in the code that the car top is not acceptable for storing maintenance control program, wiring diagrams, maintenance records and test reports.</p> <p><b>SPS 318.1708 (2) (b) 4. b.</b><br/> <u>1. The maintenance control program, including any devices and procedures needed to meet A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1(f), and the maintenance records and wiring diagrams are the property of the conveyance owner, not a conveyance installer or service company. They may be removed only with the permission of the owner.</u><br/> <u>2. An additional set of <del>The documents</del> electrical wiring diagrams may be securely located on the top of the car only if another complete set of documents is located in a place that is accessible by the owner or the owner's agent.</u></p> <p>[03.22.2018: Informed the Council that this would be reformatted to conform to drafting standards. For substantive purposes, it was adopted with this format.]</p> | None                  | Ensure that records are available to elevator personnel when needed.<br>Discussed 12/11/17;<br>Proposed language approved with amendments 03.22.2018 |
| 37. | SPS 318.1708 (2) (b) 1. a., General requirements, Maintenance, Repair, Replacement              | Exact scope of mod. project is often not transferred to the maintenance record, or if transferred, is not done in a timely manner.   | Mark U.     | <p>Require the plan review information, approval letter, application form and any specification to remain in the maintenance record immediately after a mod. project.</p> <p><b>SPS 318.1708 (2) (b)</b><br/> <u>4m. This is a department rule in addition to the documents required in ASME 17.1 section 8.6.1.2.2: Any plan approval letter, application form, and the plans issued under SPS 318.1008.</u></p>   | None                  | Ensure that records are available to elevator personnel when needed.<br>Discussed 12/11/17;<br>03.22.2018;   |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY              | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|---|---|--------------------------|---|-----------------------|--|
|     | ent, and Testing  |   |                          |   |                       | Proposed language Adopted 08.16.2018                               |
| 38. | SPS 318.1708 (2) (b) 1. b., General requirements, Maintenance, Repair, Replacement, and Testing | Elevator installers have removed SIM cards, other devices or instructions necessary for performing tests.               | Several recommended this | Make clear that these are property of the owner.<br><br>Provide the owner with more than the original installer as an option for future service and testing. Would eliminate conflict and complaints to DSPS.       | None                  | Dismissed 12/11/17   |
| 39. | SPS 318.1708 (2) (e) 1., General requirements, Maintenance, Repair, Replacement, and Testing    | Contractors unable/unwilling to produce testing procedure   | John K                   | Require that testing procedures become a component of the periodic test record or maintenance control program   | None                  | Consistency in testing - ensuring competency<br>Dismissed 12/11/17 |
| 40. | SPS 318.1708, General Requirements, for A17.1,  | Scheduling of testing of emergency or stand-by power (therefore certain related elevator tests) in some facilities like | Several recommended this | Allow the owner to perform the emergency/stand-by power Cat 1 test if trained to do so.<br><br>Elevator tests would be performed by the owner and not signed off on by a licensed elevator contractor or personnel. |                       | Dismissed 12/11/17   |

SPS 318

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY                               | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST                     | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|---|--|---|--|---|--|
|     | 8.6.4.19.7 and 8.6.5.14.3 (f)   | hospitals can be difficult.  |   |  |   |  |
| 41. | SPS 318.1708 (2), General requirements, Maintenance, Repair, Replacement, and Testing | Dumbwaiter test cycle to too frequent for a device that does not carry a rider.  | Steven Theys, owner's rep - Shawano Hotel | Change dumbwaiter test frequency to be similar to VPLs, IPLs and SCLs: a test is required only when an inspection finds a need for such a test   | Reduce by \$300 + per year per dumbwaiter | Reduce costs for building owners for small devices that do not carry a rider.<br><br><i>Discussed 12/11/2017: Proposal combined with #44</i> |
| 42. | SPS 318.1708 (3), General Requirements, Alterations                                   | Large scale elevator modernizations take place without updating 120 volt lighting and receptacle circuits.   | DIS                                       | Require updating 120 volt lighting and receptacle circuits when performing large scale elevator mod projects. This is almost always done voluntarily or because of a perception that it is required but it is not required.  | \$500                                     | Provide safer and more complete installations once completed<br><br><i>Dismissed 01/17/2018</i>  |
| 43. | SPS 318.1708 (3), General Requirements, Alterations                                   | Owners and elevator contractors sometimes plan to modernize one elevator in a group at a time, not knowing some codes require all elevators of a group to function the | DIS/ Ed S.?                               | Require each subsequent elevator in a group, or that shares a hoistway or machine room to be modernized within a certain number of days, for example <del>90 days</del> <u>1 year</u> where the modernization includes updating the firefighters emergency operation. <i>Council declined to adopt a timeline for modernization.</i> | Varies                                    | Make clear for planning purposes that each elevator in a group operation must meet certain codes   |

| SPS 318 |                |  |             |   |                       |  |
|---------|----------------|--|-------------|---|-----------------------|--|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|         |                | same way after a mod. project. Inspectors may give a wide range of compliance dates for the remaining elevator(s). |             | <p>The Council is instead considering whether to amend the applicability of 2.27.3.2.3 (b) to allow groups of elevators to be modernized one at a time and not be in violation of the code.</p> <p><del><b>SPS 318.1702 (10) (b)</b></del><br/> <del>1m. Substitute the following for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.2.3 (b): The activation of a fire alarm initiating device specified in 2.27.3.2.1 (b) or 2.27.3.2.2 (b) shall cause elevators and, where the elevators operate as a group, the elevators in a group, to be returned nonstop to the designated level. If the machine room is located at the designated level, the elevators shall be returned nonstop to the alternate level.</del></p> <p><b>From October 26, 2018 Email:</b><br/> The Sub-Committee spoke with 4 different building owners. They offered three (3) possible recommendations which the Council can consider.</p> <p>For a situation where an elevator within a group of 2 or more elevators is being modernized how long should the building be given to complete the modernization? Under the past and present policy, no due date was given for completion of the modernization for the entire group, it was understood that as long as work continued there was no issue with compliance on the elevators yet to be modernized. If a hard rule needs to be had the recommendations offered are as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Five years for the completion of the entire project where 2 or more elevators are affected.</li> <li>2) 1 year per elevator for the completion of the entire project where 2 or more elevators are affected.</li> </ol> |                       | Discussed and tabled 01/17/2018; Discussed and tabled 03/22/2018; Discussed and delegated to a sub-committee for review of issue 08.16.2018: Adam Smith & Jennie Macaluso; Council adopts sub-committee's recommendation, proposal #3 11.29.2018 |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST  | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|---|---|-------------|--|--|--|
|     |   |   |             | 3) 1 year per elevator for the completion of the entire project where 2 or more elevators are affected, but with a maximum allowance of 3-5 years.   |  |  |
| 44. | SPS 318.1708 (6) (d) 1., General Requirements for Periodic Inspections and Witnessing of Tests, A17.1, 8.11.5.4 and SPS 302 | Dumbwaiter inspection cycle to too frequent for a device that does not carry a rider.                       | DIS         | <p><del>Change to a 3-year inspection and PTO cycle.</del></p> <p><b>SPS 318.1708 (6)</b><br/> <b>(d) Periodic inspection and test frequency.</b> Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.3:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1.</b> Periodic inspections shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.</li> <li><b>2.</b> <u>Except as provided in (h), category 1 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.</u></li> <li><b>3.</b> Category 3 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than 3 years.</li> <li><b>4.</b> Category 5 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than 5 years.</li> </ol> <p><u>(h) Periodic tests of dumbwaiters. Category 1 periodic tests of dumbwaiters shall be made at intervals of not longer than 5 years.</u></p> | \$300/year reduction for inspection fee, \$50/year reduction for PTO fee | <p>Reduce costs for building owners for small devices that do not carry a rider.</p> <p>Adopted 01/17/2018;<br/> Proposed Language approved 03.22.2018</p> |
| 45. | SPS 318.1708 (6) (e) 1. c., General Requirements for Periodic Inspections and   | Code is unclear regarding how hoistway entrances are to be secured when placing an elevator out of service. | Adam S.     | <p>Require all to be bolted or locked from the inside. Allow only the entrance where the elevator is stopped to be held closed using the interlock. No need to further secure that entrance if the car is blocked to remain there.</p> <p><b>SPS 318.1708 (6) (e) 1. c.</b> Hoistway doors and access doors for elevators, dumbwaiters, and material lifts <del>securing or locking of</del> shall be <u>permanently barricaded or mechanically fastened in the closed position with additional means -sealing in the closed position for.</u> Only the landing where the car or platform is</p>   | None   | <p>Clarifies the process and makes it more logical.</p> <p>Adopted 01/17/2018,<br/> Proposed Language approved with</p>                                    |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY            | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|---|--|------------------------|--|-----------------------|--|
|     | Witnessing the Tests, Installation placed out of service                                    |  |                        | <u>located except the bottom landing door, which may be secured by using the interlock.</u>  |                       | amendments<br>03.22.2018   |
| 46. | SPS 318.1708, General Requirements, for A17.1, 8.10.2.2.2 (cc) (3) (-a)                     | This is a potentially very destructive test with benefits that are very questionable. Architects might not be aware of the impact forces the test will impart on the building. May be especially destructive for older existing buildings that may not have been built to withstand this impact. | Brian Beauchamp - Otis | Remove this test requirement from the code.  | None                  | Avoid possible damage to building structure and elevator equipment.<br><br>Dismissed<br>01/17/2018         |
| 47. | SPS 318.1708 (6) (f) General Requirements for Periodic Inspections and Witnessing of Tests, | It was not the intent to imply that all material lifts are exempt from regulation. Only Type A material lifts are exempt.  | DIS                    | Insert "Type A" into title, 1., 2. and 3.<br><br><b>SPS 318.1708 (6) (f) Installation converted to a <u>Type A</u> material lift.</b> These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.4:<br><b>1. Converting an existing elevator to a <u>Type A</u> material lift shall include all of the following:</b><br><b>a. Removal of in-car controls and car top controls.</b><br><b>b. Conversion of hall calls to call/send controls.</b><br><b>c. Installations of signs meeting ANSI Z535.4 stating "For Material Only. No Riders Permitted" at the call/send hall</b> | None                  | Correct an error<br><br>Adopted<br>01/17/2018;<br>Proposed language approved with amendments<br>03.22.2018 |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|-----|--|---|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|
|     | Installation converted to a material lift  |   |             | <p>controls and the former location of the car operating panel in letters not less than ½ inch in height and centered on the back wall of the car 72 inches above the car floor in letters not less than 2 inches in height.</p> <p><b>d.</b> Verification of compliance with subd. 1. a. to c. by the department or agent municipality.</p> <p><b>e.</b> Approval of the building code authority where the elevator is part of a required accessible route in an occupied building.</p> <p><b>2.</b> A conveyance converted to a <u>Type A</u> material lift is no longer required to have periodic inspections or tests.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> A <u>Type A</u> material lift, although not regulated by the Department, is still subject to federal or state regulations regarding occupational safety. Improper maintenance can result in injury or death for persons loading or unloading materials, maintaining equipment, or otherwise occupying the building.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Converting a <u>Type A</u> material lift back to a conveyance shall include complying with the permit-to-operate requirements in s. SPS 318.1011 and satisfactory completion of all applicable tests and inspections prior to returning the elevator to service.</p> |                       |   |
| 48. | SPS 318.1802 (10), Vertical Platform Lifts, Emergency Signals, for A18.1, 10.3.3.3 | A18.1, 10.3.3.3 requires loading a "platform" for brake testing. This is unclear as how it applies to VPLs and IPLs because they do not have a brake and to SCLs. | DIS         | Remove a requirement that does not apply.  | None                  | Eliminate confusion about a requirement.<br><br>Dismissed<br>01/17/2018 |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY                         | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST                                  | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|-----|---|---|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|
| 49. | SPS 318.1802 (10), Vertical Platform Lifts, Emergency Signals | Using voice over internet protocol (VOIP) can save a lot of money for a small owner but cannot meet the 4-hour battery requirement.   | Chris - St. Michael's Church Wausau | Allow lift telephones to have less than 4-hour battery backup.  | Reduce cost by \$40 - \$50/mo for analog business line | Would allow modern VOIP phone systems that rely on 20 minute uninterruptable power supply (UPS) to replace building phone systems including for lifts<br><br>Dismissed 01/17/2018 |
| 50. | SPS 318.1802 (10), Vertical Platform Lifts, Emergency Signals | Telephone service is required to be maintained for vertical platform lifts (VPL) similar to elevators however elevators require monitoring the phone line for a dial tone. Current SPS 318 does not adopt the phone line monitoring for VPLs. | Tim Motel, 12-2-14                  | Require phone line monitoring for VPLs going forward.   | Per Tim Motel \$80 per lift                            | Ensure that vertical platform lift telephone service is maintained to be available in an emergency.<br><br>Dismissed 01/17/2018   |
| 51. | SPS 318.1804, Inclined Stairway Chair                         | There is no allowance for reduced fees or temporary reduction in stairway width to allow a SCL to be  | DIS                                 | Allow temporary installations of stairway chairlifts where elevator is down for repairs<br><br><b>Refer to SPS 361.03 (12):</b> | Unknown  | Make possible the temporary use of stairway chair lifts.  |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST  | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|---|---|-------------|--|--|--|
|     | Lifts, <del>and SPS 302, Fee Schedule</del>   | installed temporarily where an elevator is down for service.  |             | <p><b>(12)</b> Temporary use. A municipal fire or building code official may permit a building or structure to be used temporarily by the public, subject to all of the following provisions:</p> <p>(a) The official shall determine the time frame within which the temporary use is permitted, based on the extent hazards are created by the temporary use. This time frame may not exceed 180 days, except the official may grant extensions for demonstrated cause.</p> <p>(b) Except as provided in par. (c), buildings or spaces considered for temporary use shall conform to the requirements of chs. SPS 361 to 366 as necessary to ensure the public safety, health and general welfare.</p> <p>(c) The official may require additional safety requirements for a temporary use as a tradeoff for any safety provisions that may be lacking.</p> <p>(d) The official may terminate the approval for a temporary use at any time and order immediate discontinuance of the use or complete evacuation of the building or space.</p> |  | Discussed and tabled 01/17/2018<br>Reviewed response, no further action necessary<br>08.16.2018  |
| 52. | SPS 318.1810, Routine, Periodic, and Acceptance Inspections and Tests, <del>and SPS 302, Fee Schedule</del> | Stairway chair lift inspections and PTO cycle are too frequent based on simplicity and lack of use of stairway chair lifts. | DIS         | <p>Return to a 3 year PTO cycle for stairway chair lifts.</p> <p>A18.1 Section 4: Inclined Stairway Chairlifts</p> <p><b>SPS 318.1810 (4) ROUTINE INSPECTIONS AND TESTS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.2.1: Routine inspections and tests of sections 2, and 3 5, 6, and 7 lifts shall be performed at intervals of not longer than one year. Routine inspections and tests of section 4 lifts shall be performed at intervals of not longer than 3 years.</b></p>  | \$300/year reduction for inspection fee, \$50/year reduction for PTO fee | Reduce unnecessary costs for building owners, especially where a building has multiple SCLs.<br><br>Adopted 01/17/2018;<br>Proposed language approved with |

| SPS 318 |                                  |  |             |   |                       |  |
|---------|----------------------------------|--|-------------|---|-----------------------|--|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION                   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|         |                                  |  |             |   |                       | amendments<br>03.22.2018   |
| 53.     | SPS 318.1810 (7)                 | Completion of a 5-year full load safety test is not shown on the outside of the unit where visible to inspectors unless they remove panels to find a hidden tag or find test forms | Mike Moran  | <p>Require VPLs, IPLs and SCLs to have a test tag similar to elevators, <del>not readily visible to the general public where it might be defaced but visible to inspectors</del> readily visible to inspectors without disassembly</p> <p><b>SPS 318.1810 (7) FIVE-YEAR INSPECTION AND TEST REQUIREMENTS.</b> (a) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.3.3.1: Where a lift is equipped with a safety device that is subject to testing, the 5-year safety test – and where applicable, the governor test in ASME A18.1 section 10.3.3.2 – shall be performed. The test results shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on an approved form.</p> <p>(b) <u>Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME 18.1 subsection 10.3.3.1 (b): For Type A safeties and Type A safety parts of Type C safeties, there shall be sufficient travel of the safety rollers or dogs remaining after the test to bring the platform and its rated load to rest on safety application at governor tripping speed. A metal tag shall be attached to the lift tower safety releasing carrier in a permanent manner that is readily visible to inspectors without disassembly, giving the date of the safety test together with the name of the person or firm who performed the test.</u></p> | Minimal               | <p>Reduce time wasted finding evidence that tests were done prior to completing inspections or issuing PTOs</p> <p>Adopted 01/17/2018;<br/>Proposed language approved with amendments 03.22.2018</p> |
| 54.     | SPS 318.1008 (2) (e) Plan Review | There have been some a few installations that were “in process” for over 3 years and created   | Kim Schmitt | <p>For the Council to consider whether to add a two year approval date on the initial plan review conditional approval letter.</p> <p><b>SPS 318.1008 (2) (e)</b></p>   |                       | <p>Discussed and tabled 01/17/2018;<br/>Discussed and remains tabled</p>   |

| SPS 318 |   |  |                          |   |                       |  |
|---------|---|--|--------------------------|---|-----------------------|--|
| NO      | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY              | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|         | Actions, Determinations   | confusion for the owner, contractor and department.  |                          | <p><u>3. The department may specify a shorter period of time then provided in 1. and 2. at the time the approval is issued. Plan approval shall expire two years after the approval date shown on the approved plans. Upon request to the secretary, the expiration date may be extended for a one-time, 2-year period at the discretion of the secretary provided the written request is submitted prior to expiration of the original approval.</u></p> <p><i>s. 101.983 (1) (d); SPS 340.30 (6) (a), Gas Systems; SPS 382.20 (10), Plumbing Code; SPS 361.36, Commercial Building Code</i></p> |                       | 08.16.2018; Discussed and need updated proposed language 10.24.2018; adopted with amendments (Council recognizes that this may change to be consistent with proposal #43) 11.29.2018 |
| 55.     | SPS 318   | Provide guidance of when the PTO is likely to be withheld for inspectors, contractors, and owners by providing lists of major and minor violations during annual elevator inspections. | Charlie Slater           | <p>Proposal for an Appendix on Major and Minor Violations</p> <p><u>SPS 318.1011 (5) (am) A permit to operate may not be renewed until the inspector determines under par. (a) that no violations of this code that could reasonably be expected to affect the health or safety of a person using the conveyance.</u></p>   |                       | 3/22/18: Tabled; Discussed and remains tabled 08.16.2018; Dismissed 10.24.2018   |
| 56.     | SPS 318.1708 (2) (k) 1., General Requirements, Maintenance, Repair, | Suggest an informational note to clarify that hospitals may be required to do conduct firefighters' emergency operation key switch testing more often than                             | DIS - frequent inquiries | <p><b>SPS 318.1708 (2) (k) 1.</b></p> <p><u>Note: Other federal and state laws may require certain facilities to conduct Phase I recall by use of the key switch more frequently. perform at more frequent intervals.</u></p>   |                       | 3/22/18: Tabled; Proposed Language Adopted, as amended 08.16.2018  |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION   | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS                                       |
|-----|--|--|-------------|---|-----------------------|---|
|     | and Testing, Special Provisions  | quarterly under other applicable federal or state regulations outside of SPS 318.  |             |   |                       |   |
| 57. | SPS 318.1011 (5) (b), Inspections and permits to operate; Permit Renewal | Clarify that annual tests are only valid for one PTO period. Tests conducted after the expiration of a PTO may not be used for two PTO-periods.  | DIS         | Any test performed in accordance with inspection requirements is valid for one permit to operate renewal period. No test may be used for more than one permit to operate renewal period.<br><br><i>Incorporated into the preliminary rule draft in SECTION 77 as the newly created: SPS 318.17082 (14).</i> |                       | Discussed and tabled 08.16.2018; Discussed 11.29.2018 |
| 58. | SPS 318.1708 for A17.1, 8.6  | Many lobby key boxes have combination locks – this issue is not addressed and thus is presently permitted.   | DIS         |   |                       | Dismissed 08.16.2018                                  |
| 59. |  | Where a building has 24-hour staff and the elevator phone connects with the front desk staff desk, should the staff be required to check the elevators prior to exiting in an emergency. | DIS         |   |                       | Dismissed 08.16.2018                                  |
| 60. |  | Eliminate A17.1, 5.3.1.7.4(a) as an option for residential   | Mark Urban  | <b>SPS 318.1705 (3)</b><br><u>(cm) The allowance in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.7.4 (a) is not included as part of this chapter.</u>   |                       | Adopted 08.16.2018; Proposed                          |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS  |
|-----|----------------|--|-------------|--|-----------------------|--|
|     |                | elevator hoistway door locks. Locks of this type are too easy to defeat with fingers to make the elevator run with a hoistway door open.   |             |  |                       | Language adopted<br>10.24.2018                               |
| 61. |                | Require the safety nut and switch on screw drive equipment, almost all of them being VPLs (many), to be inspected every 5 years similar to a 5-year safety test but much less expensive and without test weights.  | Mark Urban  |  |                       | Dismissed<br>08.16.2018                                      |
| 62. |                | Make flame sign in A17.1, 2.27.9 an optional style. Allow variations on the design as is currently DSPS policy because very few signs are available that comply and it has been DSPS position that a similar but not identical sign also conveys the same meaning. | DIS         | <u><a href="#">SPS 318.1702 (10) (cm) Elevator Corridor Call Station Pictograph. This is a department exception to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.9: The department may approve an equivalent sign.</a></u> |                       | Discussed and tabled<br>08.16.2018;<br>Adopted<br>11.29.2018 |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION                        | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY                   | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS         |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 63. |                                       | Require elevator fixtures such as hall calls, direction lanterns, position indicators, car operating panels and in car telephones to be secured with tamper-resistant fasteners.   | Mike Moran – ATIS Inspections |  |                       | Dismissed<br>08.16.2018 |
| 64. |                                       | Exempt hand powered equipment from Category 1 tests.   | Unknown                       |  |                       | Dismissed<br>08.16.2018 |
| 65. |                                       | Require annual testing of the batteries for elevator (not VPL) telephones  | Unknown                       |  |                       | Dismissed<br>08.16.2018 |
| 66. | In addition to ASME A17.1, 5.3.1.1.1. | With the car at the lowest landing, the space above the car shall be guarded on all accessible sides by a partial hoistway extension or skirt. The extension shall be solid material or openwork that will reject a ball ½” in diameter. The extension shall | DIS                           | <u><b>SPS 318.1705 (3) (ar)</b> This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.1.1: With the car at the lowest landing, the space above the car shall be guarded on all accessible sides by a partial enclosure extension or skirt. The extension shall be solid material or openwork that will reject a ball ½” inch diameter. The extension shall extend from the lower landing ceiling to 1 to 2 inch below the top edge of the car. Horizontal clearance between the car and the extension shall be 3/8” to 3/4”.</u> |                       | Adopted<br>08.16.2018   |

**SPS 318**

| NO  | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT/COST | COMMENTS/STATUS   |
|-----|---|---|-------------|--|-----------------------|---|
|     |   | extend from the lower landing ceiling to 1” – 2” below the top edge of the car. Horizontal clearance between the car and the extension shall be 3/8” to 3/4”. |             |  |                       |   |
| 67. | SPS 318.1011 Inspections and permits to operate, (3) Permit Posting | Statutory language clearly and specifically states where the permit to operate should be posted.  | DSPS        | <p><b>s. 101.983 (2) (d) <i>Term and posting requirements.</i></b> A permit issued under this subsection has a term of one year. The owner of the building or residence in which a conveyance is located shall display the permit under par. (a) applicable to the conveyance on or in the conveyance or, if applicable, in the machinery room.</p> <p><b>SPS 318.1011</b><br/> <del>(3) PERMIT POSTING. The permit to operate shall be posted in the conveyance; or in the machine room, control room, or control space; or in another location approved by the department or agent municipality.</del></p> | None/Minimal          | Department decision presented 08.16.2018, no further action required. |

**Conveyance Safety Code Council**

**Council Member & Public Recommendations, SPS 318**

| <b>SPS 318</b> |                       |  |                    |  |   |  |
|----------------|-----------------------|--|--------------------|--|---|--|
| <b>NO.</b>     | <b>RULE PROVISION</b> | <b>ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE</b>   | <b>PROPOSED BY</b> | <b>EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE</b>   | <b>POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST</b>  | <b>COMMENTS / STATUS</b>   |
| 1a.            | Hydraulic Elevators   | SPS language currently adopts all testing requirements from ASME A17.1, but does not apply rule 8.6.5.14.1 and 8.6.5.14.2 to elevators with a contract date after 1994 or an elevator without an underground hydraulic cylinder. All of the other portions of the testing sections of ASME A17.1 apply to hydraulic elevators, making this change would eliminate a Wisconsin specific requirement to the elevator code. | Paul Rosenberg     | <p>Hydraulic tests required by ASME A17.1 8.6.5.14.1 and 8.6.5.14.2 shall be made on ALL hydraulic elevators. SPS language currently adopts all testing requirements from ASME A17.1, but does not apply rule 8.6.5.14.1 and 8.6.5.14.2 to elevators with a contract date after 1994 or an elevator without an underground hydraulic cylinder. All of the other portions of the testing sections of ASME A17.1 apply to hydraulic elevators, making this change would eliminate a Wisconsin specific requirement to the elevator code. Many companies already test the hydraulic system per company safety standards and go beyond the requirements of SPS 318 (testing items 8.6.5.14.1 and 8.6.5.14.2) in order to follow the recognized industry testing procedures. Elevators serviced in this manner would see no change. If the change is not made, companies wishing to service and test elevators in Wisconsin will have to continue to be reminded that there are Wisconsin specific rules and exemptions not found in the adopted elevator code ASME A17.1.</p> <p><b>Delete: SPS 318.1708 (2) (h)</b><br/><b>318.1708 (2) (i)</b></p> | The cost would be determined by the scope of their elevator service contract. For most elevator owners, it is expected that there would be no cost associated with this change. | Adopted 01/17/2018;<br>Proposed language discussed 03/22/2018;<br>Proposed language adopted 10.24.2018 |

**SPS 318**

| NO. | RULE PROVISION      | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY    | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST  | COMMENTS / STATUS                                     |
|-----|---------------------|---|----------------|---|--|---|
|     |                     |   |                | <p><del>1. 'Relief valve verification of setting and system pressure test.' These are</del><br/> <u>This is a department rules rule</u> in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.1:<br/> <del>a. This section applies only to elevators meeting par. (h).</del><br/> <b>b.</b> Results of the relief valve setting and system pressure test shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.</p> <p><del>2. 'Hydraulic cylinders and pressure piping.' These are</del><br/> <u>This is a department rules rule</u> in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.2.:<br/> <del>a. This section applies only to elevators meeting par. (h).</del><br/> <b>b.</b> Results of the hydraulic cylinder and pressure piping tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.</p> |  |   |
| 1b. | Hydraulic Elevators | It is not clearly stated that a hydraulic elevator may not be returned to service until it can pass the required tests. | Council        | <p><b>SPS 318.1708 (2) (i)</b><br/> <u>3. An elevator that fails a test specified in 8.6.5.14.1 or 8.6.5.14.2 shall not be issued a permit to operate and may not be returned to service until the elevator conforms with the testing requirements.</u></p>   |  | 3/22/18: Tabled; Amended language adopted 10.24.2018. |
| 2a. | Permit to Operate   | Elevators are required to maintain a valid Permit to Operate in order to operate in Wisconsin. The                      | Paul Rosenberg | An elevator inspector should be able to review a Permit to Operate during the course of an inspection. It should be displayed inside the elevator or with the maintenance records. Although many owners still display the Permit to   | No cost is associated with this change if the original Permit to Operate is displayed, | Dismissed 01/17/2018                                  |

**SPS 318**

| NO. | RULE PROVISION        | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY    | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST                                 | COMMENTS / STATUS  |
|-----|-----------------------|--|----------------|---|---|--|
|     |                       | Permit to Operate should be displayed in a conspicuous location along with the maintenance records in order to be viewed by elevator and inspection personnel. Over time it will become increasingly difficult to ascertain if an elevator has a valid Permit to Operate.                          |                | Operate, without Code language there is no enforceable requirement to do so.  | otherwise it would be the cost of copying the original. |  |
| 3a. | On-Site Documentation | It is not uncommon, during the first annual inspection, to find that an elevator lacks the Code required On-Site documentation. There is no data to review to determine the history of service, callbacks, and the requirements of an MCP for an elevator. Having the installation company provide | Paul Rosenberg | <p>On an acceptance inspection for new equipment or alterations, ASME A17.1 8.6.1.2.2 On-Site Documentation should be verified as being in place at the inspection as a condition of the elevator passing the inspection. The problem seems to affect about 50% of the elevators currently being installed. The proposed change would only affect new elevators being installed. It will benefit the industry and the owner to make sure the proper documentation is on the job site from day one.</p> <p>The 2016 updated standard changed this section quite a bit, will want to return to this topic once the entire</p> | No cost   | Discussed and tabled 01/17/2018; Dismissed due to DIS's revision of the inspection checklist to address this concern. 11.29.2018 |

**SPS 318**

| NO. | RULE PROVISION | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY    | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST  | COMMENTS / STATUS  |
|-----|----------------|---|----------------|---|--|--|
|     |                | this at the time of acceptance inspection, would be a simple way of ensuring it gets provided on site.  |                | standard has been reviewed to see what might be needed.   |  |  |
| 4a. | Testing        | A Wisconsin requirement should be added to 8.6.5.14.3(f) that where provided, an Auxiliary Power Lowering Operation system (see 3.26.10) shall be tested as part of a Category 1 test because they are often found not to be working. | Paul Rosenberg | <p>The testing of auxiliary lowering operation on hydraulic elevators is not currently part of the test requirements for a Hydraulic Elevator in ASME A17.1 2016. There is an industry expectation that the requirement will be included in the 2019 edition. Because these devices are not required to be tested, they are often not maintained and they do not function when needed or inspected. Auxiliary Lowering is not a requirement, but where provided, it would be tested. It is estimated that &lt;15% of hydraulic elevators have this device installed. This prevents passengers from becoming trapped inside an elevator during a loss of normal power. If the change is not made, little confidence can be had that the device will function properly during a power loss event.</p> <p>Two proposals:</p> <p>1. To Address the Specific Issue Outlined Above:</p> <p><i>Incorporated into preliminary rule draft as SPS 318.17082 (8) (e) 2.</i></p> <p><b>SPS 318.1708 (2) (i)</b></p> | Testing this device would add about ten minutes to a Category 1 test. Where the device functions properly no cost is associated with the proposed change, other costs would vary depending on the elevator service contract. | <p>The Council endorses the idea that “non-required devices that are installed shall function.”</p> <p>Adopted 01/17/2018;<br/>Discussed proposed language, no action taken 03/22/2018</p> |

**SPS 318**

| NO. | RULE PROVISION  | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY    | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST   | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|-----|-----------------|--|----------------|--|---|---|
|     |                 |  |                | <p><u>3. ‘Auxiliary power lowering operation.’ This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME 17.1 section 8.6.5.14.3: Where an auxiliary power lowering operation (3.26.10) is installed as part of the standby or emergency power operation, a test shall be performed as part of the Category 1 test requirements.</u></p> <p>2. To Address a Broader Issue<br/>Endorsed by the Council:<br/><i>Not incorporated into preliminary rule draft</i></p> <p><b>SPS 318.1011 (2) 318.1708 (2) (i)</b></p> <p><u>3. Where a conveyance has devices or standby, auxiliary, or emergency power operations installed, the devices and operations shall be tested and operational per manufacturer recommendations depending on the type of conveyance.</u></p> <p><b>SPS 318.1011 (5) (b)</b></p> <p><u>3. Where an existing conveyance has devices or standby or emergency power operations installed, the devices and operations shall be tested annually and shall be operational depending upon the type of conveyance.</u></p> |   |   |
| 5a. | Category 1 Test | If the change is not made, it is possible that the auxiliary power device will not function when | Paul Rosenberg | ‘On <del>a traction</del> any elevator, <del>any</del> an auxiliary power system designed to move the car to evacuate passengers shall be tested as part of the Category 1 tests <u>in accordance with manufacturers’</u>  | Testing this device would add about ten minutes to a Category 1 test. The costs would | Adopted 01/17/2018;<br>Review Proposed language pending in #4a, it should |

**SPS 318**

| NO. | RULE PROVISION             | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY    | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST  | COMMENTS / STATUS  |
|-----|----------------------------|---|----------------|---|--|--|
|     |                            | needed to remove an entrapped passenger.  |                | <p><u>procedures.</u> Examples: Schindler PEBO, MCE TAPS, Reynolds &amp; Reynolds Rescuator, Otis MRO, etc. This proposed change would affect new and existing machine room-less traction elevators. The test would occur once a year during the Category 1 test.</p> <p><b>SPS 318.1708 (2) (i)</b><br/> <u>4. Where an existing conveyance has an auxiliary power system designed to move the car in order to evacuate passengers, the system shall be tested as part of the Category 1 tests in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.</u><br/> <i>Incorporated into the preliminary rule draft as SPS 318.17082 (8) (e) 2.</i></p> | vary according to the elevator's service contract.                 | <p>incorporate these concerns.</p> <p>3/22/18: 5a language wouldn't need to exist separately if 4a wording includes specific and general concerns.</p> |
| 6a. | Construction Use Elevators | ASME A17.1 2016 lists 90 days as a recommended interval to perform inspections on Construction Use elevators. It is a recommended interval and without specific language in SPS 318 it can not be clearly enforced. Though SPS 318 adopts Section 5.10 of ASME A17.1, which | Paul Rosenberg | Issue a 90 day permit for Construction Use elevators. Every 90 days a periodic inspection would be required and then a new 90 day permit can be issued. When 365 days has elapsed since the initial Construction Use permit was issued the applicable Cat 1 tests must be performed and documented. This would only affect elevators on construction sites that are not capable of meeting the full requirements of ASME A17.1, but are needed to transport personnel and material during the construction phase of the building. Such elevators are usually only found on high-rise job sites.   | The cost would be any costs associated with a periodic inspection. | Item will be discussed in the context of Item 32 in the spreadsheet due to the related topic. Tabled 01/17/2018  |

**SPS 318**

| NO. | RULE PROVISION                 | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE   | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST  | COMMENTS / STATUS   |
|-----|--------------------------------|---|-------------|--|--|---|
|     |                                | governs Construction Use elevators, there is currently no specific language clearly indicating the time intervals for inspecting.   |             |  |  |   |
| 7a. | Counterweight Runby Data Plate | Under the current conditions of a periodic elevator inspection, if rope or belt stretch has occurred in the suspension means, the inspector is unable to determine if the stretch is acceptable. The counterweight runby data plate is required to list the maximum runby so that the elevator does not drift too far into the overhead. The Code lists 6" as a minimum runby at time of acceptance inspection, but then allows for this to decrease over time, provided that | Adam Smith  | <p>This issue affects every traction elevator. Without a minimum runby provided, that takes into account allowable stretch, the inspectors may cite every elevator with more than 6" of stretch in the system. Many of these elevators technically may not need to have their suspension means shortened, but without additional data, rope stretch may continue to be listed as a violation.</p> <p>With this concern in mind, many counterweight runby data plates already include this information. Without the SPS 318 language change however, there will continue to be many installed that do not contain this information.</p> <p>8.7.1.8<br/>8.9<br/>8.6.1.5<br/><b>2.4.5 Counterweight Runby Data Plate</b><br/>2.16.3.3 (2.16.3.3.1 to 2.16.3.3.3)</p> <p><b>SPS 318.1702 (1)</b></p> | For elevators being installed by companies that already use the proposed sign, no cost. Less than \$50 for the elevator companies that are not using the sign. Providing this information can allow for significant cost savings, if it allows the inspector or elevator personnel to determine that the suspension means do not need to be shortened. | Adopted 01/17/2018;<br>Proposed language Adopted 03/22/2018 |

**SPS 318**

| NO. | RULE PROVISION           | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY              | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST | COMMENTS / STATUS  |
|-----|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|---|-------------------------|--|
|     |                          | it does not prevent the elevator from engaging the final limit. Without a listed minimum runby, the inspector is unable to determine whether or not the elevator can engage the final limit.   |                          | <u>(bm) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME 17.1 section 2.4.5: The data plate shall indicate the minimum designed counterweight runby.</u>   |                         |  |
| 8a. | Hydraulic Control Valves | Add language to SPS 318 that the hydraulic control valve on an A18.1 conveyance shall be tested to meet the requirements of SPS 318.1808 at acceptance and during a Category 5 test where applicable at time of alteration or replacement. | Adam Smith<br>12.11.2017 | <p>ASME A18.1 does not contain language to indicate when the hydraulic control valve should be tested. Most companies would still test the valve, as most companies are not aware of the lack of language in ASME A18.1 covering this item. ASME A18.1 used to be contained within ASME A17.1 and at that point the testing language was included through reference, but it was not carried over when ASME A18.1 was created as a stand alone standard.</p> <p><b><i>A17.1 8.10.3.2.2 (v) Control Valve (1) to (6)</i></b></p> <p><b><i>SPS 318.1810 (7) (create 1.)</i></b><br/> <b><i>2. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.1.3: The hydraulic control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 8.10.3.2.2 (v).</i></b></p> | None.                   | Tabled<br>01/17/2018;<br>Adopted for acceptance tests,<br>11.29.2018 |

**SPS 318**

| NO.  | RULE PROVISION                        | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE  | PROPOSED BY                  | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE  | POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST  | COMMENTS / STATUS       |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------|
| 9a.  | Removal or dismantling of conveyances | A license shall not be required to remove or dismantle an existing conveyance where a new elevator will not be installed in the hoistway or wellway, provided that the existing elevator car and counterweight (if applicable) have been landed on the buffers at the bottom of the hoistway by a licensed contractor. | Paul Rosenberg<br>05.15.2018 | <p>The problem occurs because a discrepancy exists between SPS 305.9905 Elevator Contractor, which does not required a license to remove or dismantle an elevator and SPS 305.991 Elevator installers, which specifically requires a licensed elevator installer to "remove or dismantle conveyances".</p> <p><b>101.984 Licenses and supervision required.</b></p> <p><b>(1) ELEVATOR CONTRACTOR.</b> No person may engage in the business of constructing, installing, altering, servicing, replacing, or maintaining conveyances in this state unless the person is licensed as an elevator contractor under s. 101.985 (1).</p> <p><b>(2) ELEVATOR MECHANIC.</b></p> <p><b>(a) Generally.</b> Except as provided in par. (c), no individual may erect, construct, alter, replace, maintain, repair, remove, or dismantle any conveyance in this state unless the individual is licensed as an elevator mechanic under s. 101.985 (2) or is under the direct supervision of a person licensed as an elevator contractor under s. 101.985 (1).</p> <p><b>(c) Exceptions.</b></p> <p>1. Paragraph (a) does not apply to an individual who removes or dismantles a conveyance that is destroyed as a result of a complete demolition of a building or where the hoistway or wellway is demolished back to the basic support structure such that the hoistway or wellway is inaccessible.</p> | REDUCE costs for a General Contractor: A recent bid had removal of a 5-stop hydraulic passenger elevator at just under \$35,000. | Dismissed<br>11.29.2018 |
| 10a. | Code Enforcement                      | A complainant needs to receive   | Steven Ketelboeter           | Add to SPS 318.1015 requirements that 1) a complainant is notified of receipt  | Minimal cost to the Department.  |                         |

**SPS 318**

| NO. | RULE PROVISION | ISSUE/REASON FOR CHANGE                                | PROPOSED BY | EXISTING LANGUAGE AND PROPOSED CHANGE   | POTENTIAL IMPACT / COST | COMMENTS / STATUS |
|-----|----------------|--|-------------|---|-------------------------|-------------------|
|     |                | more information about the process of their complaint. | 05.28.2019  | of the complaint by the department within 30 days of the complaint being submitted; and<br>2) that within 30 days of conclusion of the complaint, the complainant be notified of the outcome. |                         |                   |

# DRAFT– Subject to Change

(This draft is intended for council use only and is not an official rule draft.)

## Chapter SPS 318

### ELEVATORS, ESCALATORS, AND LIFT DEVICES

#### Subchapter I — Scope and Application

- SPS 318.1001 Purpose.  
SPS 318.1002 Scope.  
SPS 318.1003 Application.

#### Subchapter II — Definitions and Standards

- SPS 318.1004 Definitions.  
SPS 318.1005 Adoption of standards by reference.

#### Subchapter III — Administration and Enforcement

- SPS 318.1006 Fees.  
SPS 318.1007 Plan review and approval.  
SPS 318.1008 Plan review actions.  
SPS 318.1009 Identification of conveyances.  
SPS 318.1010 Product approvals.  
SPS 318.1011 Inspections and permits to operate.  
SPS 318.1012 Agent municipalities.  
SPS 318.1013 Accident reporting.  
SPS 318.1014 Petition for variance.  
SPS 318.1015 Enforcement.  
SPS 318.1016 Appeals.  
SPS 318.1017 Penalties.

#### Subchapter IV — Changes, Additions, or Omissions to ASME A17.1

- SPS 318.1700 Changes, additions, or omissions to ASME A17.1.  
SPS 318.1701 Scope, application, and definitions.  
SPS 318.1702 Electric elevators.  
SPS 318.1703 Hydraulic Elevators.  
SPS 318.1705 Special application elevators.  
SPS 318.1707 Dumbwaiter and Type B material lifts.  
~~SPS 318.1708 General requirements.~~  
~~SPS 318.17081 Security.~~

~~SPS 318.17082 Maintenance, repair, replacement, and testing.~~

~~SPS 318.17083 Alterations.~~

~~SPS 318.17084 Code data plate.~~

~~SPS 318.17085 Acceptance inspections and tests, general requirements.~~

~~SPS 318.17086 General requirements for periodic inspections and witnessing of tests.~~

SPS 318.1709 Reference codes, standards, and specifications.

#### Subchapter V — Changes, Additions, or Omissions to ASME A18.1

- SPS 318.1800 Platform lifts and stairway lifts.  
SPS 318.1801 Scope, application, and definitions.  
SPS 318.1802 Vertical platform lifts.  
SPS 318.1803 Inclined platform lifts.  
SPS 318.1804 Inclined stairway chair lifts.  
SPS 318.1808 Hydraulic driving means.  
SPS 318.1809 Rope sockets.  
SPS 318.1810 Routine, periodic, and acceptance inspections and tests.  
~~SPS 318.1811 Maintenance logs.~~

#### Subchapter VI — Changes, Additions, or Omissions to ANSI E1.42

- ~~SPS 318.4200 Entertainment technology.~~  
~~SPS 318.4201 Scope and application.~~  
~~SPS 318.4202 Reference codes, standards, and specifications.~~  
~~SPS 318.4203 Definitions.~~  
~~SPS 318.4204 Design requirements.~~  
~~SPS 318.4205 Control systems.~~  
~~SPS 318.4206 Safety systems.~~  
~~SPS 318.4207 Installation and inspections.~~  
~~SPS 318.4208 Operation, maintenance, and repair.~~

**Note:** Chapter Ind 4 as it existed on August 31, 1988 was repealed and a new chapter ILHR 18 was created effective September 1, 1988. Chapter ILHR 18 was renumbered to be chapter Comm 18 under s. 13.93 (2m) (b) 1., Stats., and corrections made under s. 13.93 (2m) (b) 6. and 7., Stats., Register, October, 1996, No. 490. Corrections were made under s. 13.93 (2m) (b) 6., Stats., Register, April, 1998, No. 508. Chapter Comm 18 as it existed on November 30, 1999 was repealed and a new chapter Comm 18 was created effective December 1, 1999. Chapter Comm 18 as it existed on March 31, 2004, was repealed and a new chapter Comm 18 was created, Register March 2004 No. 579, effective April 1, 2004. Subchapters II to IV of chapter Comm 18 as they exist on December 31, 2008, are repealed and new subchapters II to IV are created Register June 2008 No. 630, effective January 1, 2009. Chapter Comm 18 was renumbered chapter SPS 318 under s. 13.92 (4) (b) 1., Stats., Register December 2011 No. 672; Chapter SPS 318 as it existed on August 31, 2014 was repealed and a new chapter SPS 318 was created Register August 2014 No. 704, effective September 1, 2014.

#### Subchapter I — Scope and Application

SPS 318.1001 **Purpose.** Pursuant to ss. 101.982 and 101.983, Stats., the purpose of this chapter is to establish minimum safety standards for the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration, repair, and replacement of conveyances.

**History:** CR 03-047: cr. Register March 2004 No. 579, eff. 4-1-04; CR 08-030: am. Register December 2008 No. 636, eff. 1-1-09; CR 14-020: r. and recr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1002 **Scope.** This chapter applies to conveyances as defined in s. SPS 318.1004 (10).

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1003 **Application. (1) RETROACTIVITY.** (a) The design, construction, and installation rules of this chapter, including the acceptance-inspection requirements and the applied criteria from the standards adopted in s. SPS 318.1005, do not apply retroactively to conveyances existing prior to the effective date of the rule unless specifically stated in the administrative rule or standard.

(b) 1. The operation, testing, maintenance, and periodic inspection requirements of this chapter apply to all conveyances that exist on or after ~~September 1, 2014~~ [LRB insert effective date of this rule], except as provided in subd. 2. and pars. (c) to (e).

2. The provisions of subd. 1. do not apply to a conveyance with a contract date of prior to January 1, 2009, that serves a dwelling unit.

**Note:** Although the provisions of subdivision 1. do not apply as stated above, these conveyances are subject to the requirements in section 101.983 (3) of the Statutes, which reads as follows: "If the owner and a prospective buyer of an individual residential dwelling unit that is served by a dumbwaiter or an elevator

enter into a contract of sale for the unit that includes a provision requiring that the dumbwaiter or elevator be inspected, the inspection shall be performed by an elevator inspector licensed under s. 101.985 (3)."

(c) 1. The design, construction, and installation requirements of this chapter, including the acceptance-inspection requirements apply to any alterations, repairs, and replacement parts or components for any conveyance that have a contract date of on or after ~~September 1, 2014~~ [LRB insert effective date of this rule], except as provided in subd. 2 and pars. (d) and (e).

**Note:** See section SPS 318.1007 (3) for further information about plan review for alterations and replacements

2. The provisions of subd. 1. do not apply to a conveyance with a contract date of prior to January 1, 2009, that serves a dwelling unit.

**Note:** A proposed alteration for an existing conveyance may necessitate modifying other components of the conveyance to make the proposed alteration comply with this chapter — and some alterations may necessitate modifying other features of a building that must comply with requirements in chapters SPS 320 to 325, the Wisconsin Uniform Dwelling (One- and Two-Family Dwelling) Code, and chapters SPS 361 to 366, the Wisconsin Commercial Building Code.

~~(4) (1m) EXCLUSIONS.~~ This chapter does not apply to any conveyances for any of the following buildings or structures:

~~1. a. (a) 1.~~ Buildings or structures located on Indian reservation land that are held either in trust by the United States, or in fee by the tribe or a tribal member.

~~b. 2.~~ Buildings or structures which are located on off-reservation Indian land that is held in trust by the United States — and which are held either in trust by the United States, or in fee by the tribe or a tribal member.

~~2. (b)~~ Buildings and portions of buildings that are federally owned or exempted by federal statutes, regulations, or treaties.

~~3. (c)~~ Portions of buildings leased to the federal government provided all of the following conditions are met:

~~a. 1.~~ A statement is recorded with the register of deeds that describes the steps necessary for compliance to this chapter if the space is converted to a nonexempt use.

~~b. 2.~~ The statement recorded with the register of deeds is recorded in a manner that will permit the existence of the statement to be determined by reference to the property where the building is located.

~~e. 3.~~ The owner of the building submits a copy of the recorded document to the department or its authorized representative.

(d) Buildings and structures that are on a farm premises and used primarily for purposes relating to farming or livestock, provided any use of the building or structure by the public consists only of consumers directly using the livestock or receiving farm commodities, substantially all of which have been produced on the farm premises. In this par., "substantially all" means at least 90 percent of the commodities were planted or produced on the farm premises.

(e) Periodic inspections are not required under this chapter for any conveyances that receive periodic inspections by United States government inspectors.

**(2) DIFFERING RULES.** (a) Where any department-written rule in this chapter differs from a requirement within a standard referenced in this chapter, the department-written rule shall govern.

(b) Where a provision of this chapter prescribes a general requirement and another provision of this chapter prescribes a specific or more detailed requirement regarding the same subject, the specific or more detailed requirement shall govern, except as provided in par. (a).

(c) Where different sections of this chapter specify conflicting requirements, the most restrictive requirement, as determined by the department, shall govern, except as provided in pars. (a) and (b).

**(3) INTERPRETATIONS.** Under s. 101.02 (1), Stats., the department reserves the right to interpret the requirements in this chapter and in all adopted codes and standards adopted under s. SPS 318.1005.

~~**Note:** Section 101.02 (1) of the Statutes reads as follows: "The department shall adopt reasonable and proper rules and regulations relative to the exercise of its powers and authorities and proper rules to govern its proceedings and to regulate the mode and manner of all investigations and hearings."~~

~~**(4) LOCAL REQUIREMENTS.** (a) This chapter does not limit the power of cities, villages, and towns to make or enforce additional or more stringent requirements, provided the requirements do not conflict with this chapter, any other rule of the department, or law, except as provided in par. (b).~~

~~(b) 1. Pursuant to s. 101.02 (7m), Stats., a city, village, town, or county may not enact and enforce additional or more restrictive standards for conveyances serving multifamily dwellings, except as provided under s. 101.975, Stats., and provided they do not conflict with this chapter.~~

~~2. Any municipality exercising or intending to exercise jurisdiction under this chapter may apply to the department for a variance permitting the municipality to adopt an ordinance pertaining to conveyances serving multifamily dwellings not in conformance with this chapter. The department shall review and make a determination on a municipal request under this subsection within 60 business days of receipt of the request.~~

~~3. a. The department may grant a municipal variance only where all of the conditions in subds. 3. b. and c. are demonstrated.~~

~~b. The municipality demonstrates that the variance is necessary to protect the health, safety, and welfare of individuals within the municipality because of specific climate or soil conditions generally existing within the municipality.~~

~~c. The municipality demonstrates that the granting of the variance, when viewed both individually and in conjunction with other variances requested by the municipality, does not impair the statewide uniformity of this chapter's requirements for multifamily dwellings.~~

~~d. Prior to making a determination on a municipal variance, the department shall solicit within the municipality and consider the statements of any interested persons as to whether the variance should be granted.~~

~~e. This subdivision shall be strictly construed in accordance with the goal of promoting statewide uniformity.~~

~~4. Pursuant to s. 101.121, Stats., a city, village, town, or county may not enact or enforce additional or more restrictive standards regarding issues addressed under this chapter that would apply to alteration or change of occupancy for a historic building.~~

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

## Subchapter II — Definitions and Standards

SPS 318.1004 **Definitions.** In this chapter:

**(1)** "Agent municipality" means any municipality designated as an agent of the department under s. SPS 318.1012 (1) (a).

**(2)** "Alteration" means any change to equipment, including its parts, components, or subsystems, other than maintenance, repair, or replacement.

**(3)** "Approved" means acceptable to the department.

(4) "ANSI" means the American National Standards Institute.

~~(4m)~~ "ANSI E1.42" means ANSI E1.42-2018, Entertainment Technology – Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts, as adopted under s. SPS 318.1005 (1) and modified by this chapter.

(5) "ASME" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

(6) "ASME A17.1" means ASME A17.1–~~2013~~ 2016/CSA B44–~~13~~ 16, *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators*, as adopted under s. SPS 318.1005 (1) and modified by this chapter.

(7) "ASME A18.1" means ASME A18.1–~~2011~~ 2017, *Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts*, as adopted under s. SPS 318.1005 (1) and modified by this chapter.

(8) "Building code" means chs. SPS 361 to 366, which is the Wisconsin Commercial Building Code.

**Note:** The Wisconsin Commercial Building Code, chapters SPS 361 to 366, adopts by reference the *International Building Code*® (IBC), the *International Energy Conservation Code*® (IECC), the *International Mechanical Code*® (IMC), the *International Fuel Gas Code*® (IFGC), and the *International Existing Building Code*® (IEBC). Chapter SPS 314, Fire Prevention Code, may have rules that may affect the maintenance and use of an existing building.

(9) "Contract date" means the date of a written contract between an owner or owner's agent, and an elevator contractor who is so licensed under ch. SPS 305, under which a conveyance has been or is to be installed or is to undergo an alteration, repair, or replacement.

(10) "Conveyance" means the following types of devices, as they are subsequently defined:

~~(ag)~~ "Dumbwaiter" has the meaning as given in s. 101.981 (1) (d), Stats.

(a) "Elevator" has the meaning as given in s. 101.981 (1) (e), Stats.

**Note:** ~~Section 101.981 (1) (e) of the Statutes reads as follows: "Elevator" means a hoisting or lowering machine, other than a dumbwaiter, equipped with a compartment or platform that moves in guides and serves 2 or more floors or landings of a building or structure."~~

(b) "Escalator" has the meaning as given in s. 101.981 (1) (f), Stats.

**Note:** ~~Section 101.981 (1) (f) of the Statutes reads as follows: "Escalator" means a power-driven, moving stairway used for raising and lowering people."~~

(c) "Freight elevator" means an elevator used primarily for carrying freight and on which only the operator and the persons necessary for unloading and loading the freight are permitted to ride.

(d) "Inclined platform lift" means a powered hoisting and lowering mechanism designed to transport persons with physical disabilities on a guided platform that travels on an incline.

(e) "Limited-use, limited-application elevator" means a power passenger elevator in which the use and application is limited by size, capacity, speed, and rise.

(f) "Moving walk" means a type of passenger-carrying device on which passengers stand or walk, and in which the passenger-carrying surface remains parallel to its direction of motion and is uninterrupted.

(g) "Orchestra ~~elevator pit lift~~" means a permanent powered hoisting and lowering mechanism which is within or adjacent to a theatrical or musical stage and which is intended to accommodate ~~musicians~~ performers and their equipment. "Orchestra pit lift" includes orchestra elevators and stage elevators.

(h) "Part V elevator" means an elevator of the private-residence type serving a commercial building and having a contract date of between September 1, 1988, and April 1, 2004.

(i) "Passenger elevator" means an elevator used primarily to carry persons other than the operator and persons necessary for loading and unloading. This term does not include limited-use, limited-application elevators, elevators in dwelling units, ~~stage and orchestra elevators~~ orchestra pit lifts, special purpose personnel elevators, sidewalk elevators, ~~and~~ rooftop elevators, and type B material lifts.

(j) "Private residence elevator" means a power passenger elevator which is limited in size, capacity, rise, and speed, and which is installed to provide access to or within an individual dwelling unit.

(k) "Rooftop elevator" means a power passenger or freight elevator operating between a landing at roof level and other landings, and that opens onto the exterior roof level of a building through a horizontal opening.

(L) "Sidewalk elevator" means ~~an elevator of the freight type~~ a device with on-car controls for the raising or lowering of materials operating between a landing in a sidewalk or other exterior area and floors below the sidewalk or grade level and that opens onto the exterior area through a horizontal opening.

(m) "Special purpose personnel elevator" means an elevator that is to provide vertical transportation of authorized personnel and their tools and equipment only; is limited in size, capacity, and speed; and is permanently installed in any of the following structures:

1. Antenna towers.
2. Assembly facilities, such as installations providing access to catwalks or equipment.
3. Breweries.
4. Bridge towers.
5. Dams.
6. Feed or grain facilities.
7. Mine-product drying facilities.
8. Observatories.
9. Paper mills.
10. Power plants.
11. Refineries.
12. Underground facilities, excluding mine-shaft elevators.
13. Wastewater treatment structures.

~~(n) "Stage elevator" means a permanent powered hoisting and lowering mechanism that has a platform which serves as a part of a permanent stage.~~

(o) "Stairway chairlift" means a powered hoisting and lowering mechanism that is guided and equipped with a seat to transport a passenger along a stairway.

(om) "Type B material lift" means a powered hoisting and lowering mechanism used for carrying material and on which only the operator or the person necessary for unloading and loading the material are permitted to ride.

(p) "Vertical platform lift" means a powered hoisting and lowering mechanism designed to transport mobility-impaired persons on a guided platform that travels vertically.

(11) "Department" means the department of safety and professional services.

(12) "Dwelling unit" has the meaning given in s. 101.61 (1), Stats.

**Note:** ~~Section 101.61 (1) of the Statutes reads in part as follows: "Dwelling unit" means a structure or that part of a structure which is used or intended to be~~

used as a home, residence or sleeping place by one person or by 2 or more persons maintaining a common household, to the exclusion of all others."

**(12e)** "Electrical code" means ch. SPS 316, which is the Wisconsin Electrical Code.

**(12m)** "First-aid treatment" has the meaning given "first aid" in 29 CFR 1904.7 (b) (5) (ii), regardless of who is providing the treatment.

**(12s)** "Hoistway" means a shaft or opening through a building or structure for the travel of elevators, dumbwaiters, or material lifts, extending from the pit floor to a ceiling above.

**(13)** "Licensed elevator inspector" means an individual who holds a valid credential issued by the department under ch. SPS 305 as an elevator inspector.

**(14)** "Maintenance" means a process of routine examination, lubrication, cleaning, and adjustment of parts, components, or subsystems for the purpose of ensuring performance in accordance with the applicable requirements of this chapter.

**(15)** "Repair" means the reconditioning or renewal of parts, components, or subsystems necessary to keep equipment in compliance with the applicable requirements of this chapter.

**(16)** "Replacement" means the substitution of a device, component, or subsystem, in its entirety, with a unit that is basically the same as the original for the purpose of ensuring performance in accordance with the applicable requirements of this chapter.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

#### SPS 318.1005 Adoption of standards by reference.

**(1) PRIMARY STANDARDS.** The following **ASME** standards are hereby incorporated by reference into this chapter, subject to the modifications specified in this chapter:

(a) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1-2013 2016/CSA B44-13 16.

(b) Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, ASME A18.1-2011 2017.

(c) Entertainment Technology-Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts, ANSI E1.42-2018.

**(2) SECONDARY REFERENCES.** Any codes or standards referenced in the standards adopted in sub. (1) shall apply to the prescribed extent of each such reference, except as modified by this chapter.

**(3) ALTERNATE STANDARDS.** Any alternate standard that is equivalent to or more stringent than a standard incorporated by reference or otherwise referenced under this chapter may be used in lieu of the incorporated or referenced standard if the alternate standard is accepted in writing by the department.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

### Subchapter III — Administration and Enforcement

SPS 318.1006 **Fees.** Fees for plan review, permit application, inspection, permit to operate, and other services performed by the department pertaining to elevators, escalators, and lift devices shall be as determined in ch. SPS 302.

**History:** CR 03-047: cr. Register March 2004 No. 579, eff. 4-1-04; CR 07-089: am. Register June 2008 No. 630, eff. 1-1-09; correction made under s. 13.92 (4) (b) 7., Stats., Register December 2011 No. 672; CR 14-020: r. and recr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1007 **Plan review and approval.** **(1) APPROVALS.** (a) 1. Before commencing the construction or installation of a conveyance, an approval shall be obtained from the department or agent municipality within whose boundaries the conveyance is to be located.

2. Before commencing an alteration of an existing conveyance as delineated in Tables SPS 318.1007-1 to 318.1007-4, an approval shall be obtained from the department or agent municipality within whose boundaries the conveyance is located.

(b) Pursuant to s. 101.983 (1) (a), Stats., the approval issued by the department or agent municipality shall be considered a permit.

**Note:** Section 101.983 (1) (a) of the Statutes reads as follows: "No person may construct, install, or alter a conveyance in this state unless an elevator contractor licensed by the department under s. 101.985 (1) has received a permit for the construction, installation, or alteration from the department."

**(2) NEW INSTALLATIONS.** (a) *Number of plans.* 1. When seeking an approval from the department, at least 3 copies of plans and one set of specifications shall be submitted for review for a new conveyance installation, except as provided in subd. 2.

2. In lieu of 3 copies of an installation plan, a plan in an electronic format acceptable to the department may be submitted.

**Note:** An acceptable electronic format does not include a facsimile.

(b) *Level of detail.* An installation plan submitted for review shall be of sufficient clarity and detail to show how the proposed design will conform to this chapter.

(c) *Material to submit.* 1. 'Plan submittals.' A plan submittal to the department for installation approval shall be accompanied by all of the following:

a. ~~A~~ **At least 3 copies of the** completed application, on an approved form.

**Note:** The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or at [doesales@doa.state.wi.us](mailto:doesales@doa.state.wi.us), or at no charge at the Department's Web site at <http://dps.wi.gov> through links to Division of Industry Services forms. Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

b. A plan review fee.

c. An acceptance-inspection fee.

d. The initial permit-to-operate fee.

e. Sufficient information, calculations, or data to substantiate compliance with this chapter.

2. 'Elevators or dumbwaiters.' For an elevator or dumbwaiter, submitted materials shall include the information in the layout-drawings section in the applicable Part of ASME A17.1, and at least all of the following:

a. A plan of the car and hoistway showing all clearances, including all inside car or platform dimensions, as specified in this chapter and the building code.

b. A plan of the machine room, control room, or control space showing clearances around the machine, controller, and disconnecting means, as specified in this chapter, the building code, and the electrical code, where applicable.

c. A cross-section through the hoistway, pit, and car, showing all applicable dimensions.

d. The size and weight per foot of guiderails and details of their support, including reinforcements where required.

e. Landings indicating types of hoistway doors or gates.

3. 'Escalators or moving walks.' For an escalator or moving walk, plans submitted for review shall include all of the following:

a. A plan view showing step, pallet, or belt-treadway width and machine-space clearances.

b. An elevation view showing all applicable dimensions.

Note: Where the scope of work for an escalator includes a replacement of the majority of internal parts, even if retaining the majority of the truss, that is considered a new installation under this subdivision.

4. 'Vertical platform lifts.' For a vertical platform lift, plans submitted for review shall include all of the following:

a. A plan of the platform enclosure and runway including all inside platform dimensions and clearances specified in this chapter and the building code where applicable.

b. A section through the runway, pit, and platform showing all dimensions and clearances.

c. Landings indicating types of runway doors or gates. Where manual doors or gates are provided, plans showing the clearances at manual doors or gates meeting the building code.

5. 'Inclined platform lifts or stairway chair lifts.' For an inclined platform lift or stairway chair lift, plans submitted for review shall include the following:

a. A plan of the lift shown in its unfolded operational position at each landing and on the stairway with egress past the lift dimensioned.

b. A section through the stairway or runway showing clearances to steps and overhead with the lift in its unfolded, usable position.

c. A calculation of egress width past the lift meeting the building code, prepared by a licensed architect or engineer, or evidence such calculation has been approved by the building code authority.

**(3) SCOPE OF ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS, AND REPLACEMENTS.**

(a) For proposed alterations ~~and repairs, or~~ replacements listed in Table SPS 318.1007-1 Items 1. to 4. and Tables SPS

318.1007-2, 318.1007-3, and 318.1007-4, all of the following shall be submitted with the request for approval:

1. ~~A~~ **At least 3 copies of the** completed application, on an approved form, if the submittal is to the department.

~~Note: The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or at doesales@doa.state.wi.us, or at no charge at the Department's Web site at http://dsps.wi.gov through links to Division of Industry Services forms. Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at dsps.wi.gov, or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.~~

2. At least 3 copies of bound equipment layout plans and specifications that conform to the applicable sections in ASME A17.1 or ASME A18.1.

3. A plan review fee.

4. An acceptance-inspection fee.

~~Note: See chapter SPS 302 for the amount of the fee remitted to the department when a conveyance plan is filed.~~

5. Sufficient data and information to determine if the proposed alteration complies with the requirements of this chapter.

(b) For proposed alterations listed in Table SPS 318.1007-1 Items 5. to 33., all of the following shall be submitted with the request for approval:

1. At least 3 copies of the completed application, on an approved form, if the submittal is to the department.

2. A plan review fee.

3. An acceptance-inspection fee.

4. Sufficient data and information to determine if the proposed alteration complies with this chapter.

**Table SPS 318.1007-1**  
**Elevators and Orchestra Pit Lifts**

| Item              | Scope of Work  |
|-------------------|--|
| 1.                | <del>Change to</del> <b>Alteration or replacement of</b> hoistway enclosure walls, pit, or ceiling; or to number or location of landings served                                      |
| 2.                | <del>Change</del> <b>Alteration</b> to machine-room, machinery-space, control-room, or control-space walls, floor, ceiling, or entrance; or to location of machinery                 |
| 3.                | <del>Conversion</del> <b>Alteration</b> of passenger elevator to freight type, or freight to passenger type  |
| 4.                | <del>Change in class</del> <b>Alteration</b> of loading <b>class</b> for a freight elevator  |
| 5.                | <del>Change to complete</del> <b>Alteration of</b> traction driving machine, motor, sheave, <del>and driving machine brake, or emergency brake</del>                                 |
| 6.                | <b>Replacement of entire driving machine, driving machine brake, or emergency brake</b>  |
| <del>7.</del>     | Installation of a fire sprinkler in a machine room, machinery space, control room, control space, or top of hoistway   |
| <del>7.8.</del>   | Increase in loading of more than 5% to machinery, beams, supports, or foundations  |
| <del>8.9.</del>   | <del>Change to type of or addition</del> <b>Alteration</b> of hoistway door or gate  |
| <del>9.10.</del>  | <del>Installation or addition</del> <b>Alteration</b> of hoistway-door interlock or combination mechanical lock and contacts   |
| <del>10.11.</del> | <del>Change to or addition of non-contact</del> <b>Alteration of a solely contact type to another</b> type of reopening device on an elevator with firefighters' emergency operation |
| <del>11.12.</del> | Increase or decrease of more than 5% of the total load of car deadweight plus rated load   |
| <del>12.13.</del> | <del>Change</del> <b>Increase or decrease</b> in rated load  |
| <del>13.14.</del> | <del>Change</del> <b>Increase or decrease</b> in speed of more than 5%   |
| <del>14.15.</del> | <del>Change</del> <b>Alteration or replacement</b> of safety device  |
| <del>15.16.</del> | <del>Change of or repair to speed</del> <b>Alteration or replacement of overspeed</b> governor   |
| <del>16.17.</del> | <del>Change in type or addition</del> <b>Alteration or addition</b> of an emergency brake or device protecting against unintended movement or ascending car overspeed                |

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <del>1718.</del> | <del>Change in Alteration to suspension member, type, material, grade, number or size, equalizers, fastening, or monitoring as defined in ASME A17.1 sections 8.7.2.21 and 8.7.3.25</del> |
| <del>1819.</del> | Increase in stresses of more than 5% to guiderails, supports, and fastenings  |
| <del>1920.</del> | <del>Change Alteration</del> to type or location of car or counterweight buffer or bumper   |
| <del>2021.</del> | <del>Change Alteration</del> to type of terminal stopping device  |
| <del>2122.</del> | <del>Change Alteration</del> to or addition of a top-of-car operating device  |
| <del>2223.</del> | <del>Change Replacement</del> of controller   |
| <del>2324.</del> | <del>Change in Alteration to</del> type of motion control   |
| <del>2425.</del> | <del>Change in Alteration to</del> type of operation control  |
| <del>25.</del>   | <del>Change to or addition of a car emergency signaling device</del>  |
| 26.              | <del>Change or connection to</del> Addition of emergency or standby power system  |
| 27.              | <del>Change Alteration</del> to or addition of firefighters' emergency operation system   |
| 28.              | <del>Change Alteration</del> to or addition of auxiliary power supply raising or lowering operation   |
| 29.              | <del>Change to or installation</del> Replacement or addition of a plunger gripper   |
| 30.              | <del>Change to</del> Replacement of a complete hydraulic driving machine pumping unit including motor, pump, and tank   |
| 31.              | <del>Change to</del> Alteration or replacement of hydraulic control valve   |
| 32.              | <del>Change to</del> Alteration or replacement of hydraulic plunger or cylinder   |
| 33.              | Increase in hydraulic working pressure of more than 5%  |
| <del>34.</del>   | <del>Removal or disabling of devices subject to ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.7.5</del>  |

**Table SPS 318.1007-2  
Escalators and Moving Walks**

| Item          | Scope of Work  |
|---------------|--|
| 1.            | <del>Change to</del> Alteration or repair of truss   |
| 2.            | <del>Change Alteration</del> to rated speed or installation of speed varying system                                |
| 3.            | Installation or addition of skirt brushes  |
| <del>4.</del> | <del>Alterations to safety component or safety switch, as defined in ASME A17.1 sections 6.1.6.3 and 6.2.6.3</del> |

**Table SPS 318.1007-3  
Dumbwaiters and Type B Material Lifts**

| Item | Scope of Work   |
|------|---|
| 1.   | Increase or decrease in rated load                              |
| 2.   | <del>Change</del> Increase or decrease in speed of more than 5% |
| 3.   | <del>Change</del> Alteration to car size                        |

**Table SPS 318.1007-4  
Platform Lifts**

| Item | Scope of Work   |
|------|---|
| 1.   | <del>Change to safety or speed governor</del> Alteration to or replacement of overspeed or slack suspension safety device |
| 2.   | <del>Change</del> Alteration to or replacement of hydraulic jack plunger or cylinder                                      |
| 3.   | <del>Change</del> Alteration to or replacement of hydraulic valve   |
| 4.   | <del>Change</del> Alteration to or addition of machine room   |

**Note:** See chapter SPS 302 for fee requirements.

**History:** CR: 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14; correction in (2) (a) (title), (b) (title), (c) (title) made under s. 13.92 (4) (b) 2., Stats., Register August 2014 No. 704.

SPS 318.1008 **Plan review actions. (1) PROCESSING.** The department shall review and make a determination on a request for plan approval within 15 business days, except as provided in sub. (2) (d).

**(2) DETERMINATIONS.** (a) *Conditional approval.* 1. If the department determines the application and plans for installation

or alteration substantially comply with the provisions of this chapter, the department shall grant a conditional approval in writing.

2. Non-code-complying conditions stated in the conditional approval shall be corrected before or during installation.

3. A conditional approval issued by the department may not be construed as an assumption of any responsibility for the design or construction of the equipment.

4. The issuance of a conditional approval by the department does not alleviate the responsibility to correct any non-code-complying condition, element, or component not specifically enumerated in a conditional approval.

(b) *Revocation of approval.* The department may revoke any approval issued by department if the department determines any of the following:

1. That information provided for obtaining the approval contains false statements or misinterpretations of material fact.

2. That the approval was issued in error.

3. That the work performed is not consistent with the approval or is in violation of this chapter.

(c) *Denial of approval.* The request for plan approval shall be denied, in writing, if the department determines that the plans or the application do not substantially comply with the provisions of this chapter.

(d) *Hold.* 1. The request for plan approval shall be placed on hold if the department determines that the submittal is not of sufficient detail or missing information to determine whether the proposal conforms to this chapter.

2. If the request for plan approval is placed on hold, the permit-processing timeframe in par. (a) shall also be interrupted until the appropriate information is submitted to complete the review, except the request for approval and the hold shall expire if the appropriate information is not submitted within 90 calendar days of being requested.

(e) *Expiration.* As required under s. 101.983 (1) (d), Stats., an approval issued under this chapter expires under any of the following circumstances:

1. If the work authorized under the approval does not commence within 6 months after the date on which the approval is issued.

2. If the work authorized under the approval is suspended or abandoned for 60 consecutive days at any time following the commencement of the work.

3. The department may specify a shorter period of time than provided in 1. or 2. at the time the approval is issued. Plan approval shall expire no later than 2 years after the approval date shown on the approved plans. Upon request to the secretary, the expiration date may be extended for a one-time, 2-year period at the discretion of the secretary provided the written request is submitted prior to expiration of the original approval.

(f) *Re-submittal.* When an approval expires under par. (e), plans shall be resubmitted in accordance with s. SPS 318.1007.

**(3) REVISIONS TO APPROVED PLANS.** (a) All proposed revisions and modifications which involve rules under this chapter and which are made to construction documents that have previously been granted approval by the department or agent municipality shall be submitted for review to the entity that granted the approval, unless determined by the department or agent municipality to be too minor to warrant re-submittal.

(b) All revisions and modifications to the plans shall be approved in writing by the department or agent municipality prior to the work involved in the revision or modification being carried out.

**(4) EVIDENCE OF APPROVAL.** Where plan approval is required by this chapter, one set of plans bearing the stamp of approval, a copy of the specifications, the approval-application

form, and the approval letter shall be kept at the installation or alteration site from the beginning of construction until an inspection determines compliance with this chapter for the approved scope of work.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1009 Identification of conveyances. (1) REGISTRATION NUMBER.** All conveyances that are required to have a permit to operate shall be identified by a registration number supplied by the department or agent municipality.

**(2) POSTING.** The registration number shall be posted in the following manner:

(a) For a conveyance having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or roof, on the main electrical disconnect or controller.

(b) For a conveyance having an inspection and test panel, inside the cover of the inspection and test panel.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1010 Product approvals. (1) VOLUNTARY APPROVAL.** (a) Materials, equipment, and products regulated by this chapter may receive a written approval from the department indicating code compliance.

(b) 1. Approval of materials, equipment, and products shall be based on sufficient data, tests, and other evidence that prove the material, equipment, or product is in compliance with the standards specified in this chapter.

2. Tests, compilation of data, and calculations documenting compliance shall be provided by one of the following:

a. A qualified independent third party.

b. A Wisconsin-registered architect or engineer.

**(2) REVIEW, APPROVAL, AND REVOCATION PROCESSES.** (a) 1. Upon receipt of a fee and a written request, the department may issue an approval for a material, equipment, or product.

2. The department shall review and make a determination on an application for approval after receipt of all forms, fees, plans, and information required to complete the review.

3. A determination shall be made within 45 business days of receipt of all required materials.

(b) 1. The department may include specific conditions in issuing an approval, including an expiration date for the approval.

2. Violations of the conditions under which an approval is issued shall constitute a violation of this chapter.

(c) If the department determines that the material, equipment, or product does not comply with this chapter or the intent of this chapter, the request for approval shall be denied in writing.

(d) If an approved material, equipment, or product is modified, the approval shall be considered null and void, and the modification shall be submitted to the department for review.

(e) 1. The department may revoke or deny an approval for any false statements or misrepresentations of relevant facts or data; unacceptability of a third party that provided any information on which the approval was based; or as a result of material, equipment, or product failure.

2. The department may reexamine an approved material, equipment, or product and issue a revised approval at any time.

3. The department may revoke an approval if the department determines that the material, equipment, or product does not comply with this chapter or the intent of this chapter

due to a change in the chapter or department interpretation of the chapter.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1011 Inspections and permits to operate.**

**(1) GENERAL.** Pursuant to s. 101.983 (2), Stats., no person may allow a conveyance to operate on property owned by the person unless the person holds a valid permit to operate for the conveyance, except this requirement does not apply to elevators or dumbwaiters that serve dwelling units.

**Note:** Although a permit to operate is not required under this subsection for elevators and dumbwaiters serving dwelling units, these elevators and dumbwaiters are subject to the requirements in section 101.983 (3) of the Statutes, which reads as follows: "If the owner and a prospective buyer of an individual residential dwelling unit that is served by a dumbwaiter or an elevator enter into a contract of sale for the unit that includes a provision requiring that the dumbwaiter or elevator be inspected, the inspection shall be performed by an elevator inspector licensed under s. 101.985 (3)."

**(2) INITIAL ISSUANCE.** (a) The department or agent municipality shall issue a permit to operate for the installation of a conveyance after an acceptance inspection by one of the following determines and documents that the conveyance was installed and constructed in compliance with this chapter:

1. The department.
2. An agent municipality.
3. A licensed elevator inspector who is referred to as enforcing this chapter, in a written contract between the inspection provider and the department.

(b) The issuance of a permit to operate by the department or agent municipality shall occur within 10 business days of completing and filing the inspection report.

~~**(3) PERMIT POSTING.** The permit to operate shall be posted in the conveyance, or in the machine room, control room, or control space, or in another location approved by the department or agent municipality.~~

**(4) PERMIT EXPIRATION.** (a) Each conveyance shall be assigned an inspection anniversary date by the department or agent municipality.

(b) A permit to operate shall be valid for one year from the assigned inspection anniversary date.

**(5) PERMIT RENEWAL.** (a) 1. The renewal of a permit to operate shall be contingent upon one or more inspections that determine that a conveyance is in compliance with this chapter and any preceding design, construction, and installation requirements of this chapter that were in effect during construction or installation of the conveyance.

2. The inspection or inspections under subd. 1. shall be conducted no sooner than 120 days prior to the expiration of the permit to operate.

3. The owner of an existing conveyance for which a permit to operate was issued by the department or agent municipality may have the inspection or inspections for the renewal of the permit conducted by one of the following:

- a. The department.
- b. An agent municipality.
- c. An independent licensed elevator inspector.
- d. A licensed elevator inspector who is referred to as enforcing this chapter, in a written contract between the inspection provider and the department.

4. If an independent licensed elevator inspector conducts the inspection or inspections under subd. 1, the renewal of the permit by the department or agent municipality shall be contingent upon receipt of a report under sub. (8) and the recommendation to issue the permit to operate.

(b) The inspection to renew a permit to operate shall include at least all of either of the following:

1. For elevators, escalators, moving walks, dumbwaiters, and material lifts, the items listed in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6 and 8.11.2 to 8.11.5, as modified by this chapter and depending upon the type of conveyance.

2. For platform lifts and stairway chairlifts, the items listed in ASME A18.1 sections 10.2.2, 10.3.1.1 to 10.3.1.7, and 10.3.3.4, as modified by this chapter and depending upon the type of conveyance.

**(6) ALTERATION INSPECTIONS.** The alteration of a conveyance requiring plan approval as specified under s. SPS 318.1007 shall be inspected by one of the following before placing the conveyance back into service:

- (a) The department.
- (b) An agent municipality.
- (c) A licensed elevator inspector who is referred to as enforcing this chapter, in a written contract between the inspection provider and the department.

**Note:** Under section 101.983 (2) (e) and (3) of the Statutes, alterations, repairs, and replacements of components for an elevator or dumbwaiter that serves a dwelling unit — short of a complete replacement of the conveyance — are not required to have plan approvals, or acceptance inspections corresponding to such approvals.

**(7) PREPARATIONS FOR DEPARTMENT INSPECTION.** (a) *Notice of inspection.* Where the installation or alteration inspection is to be conducted by the department or agent municipality for a conveyance which has received an approval under s. SPS 318.1007, the installation contractor or the owner or owner's agent shall notify the department or agent municipality at least 5 business days in advance of when all work will be completed and the conveyance will be ready for inspection. If the equipment is not complete and ready for inspection at the scheduled time, all of the following may occur:

1. The inspection may be cancelled.
2. A cancellation fee may be assessed in accordance with ch. SPS 302.
3. The inspection may be rescheduled.

**Note:** All notifications under this paragraph should occur only with the consent of the installing contractor, in order to avoid the penalties in subdivisions 1. to 3.

(b) *Arrangements.* The owner or owner's agent shall make arrangements to enable the department or agent municipality to inspect all parts of the conveyance and any related equipment during the scheduled time.

~~**(bm) Elevator mechanic.** The installation contractor or the owner or owner's agent shall make arrangements to ensure that a licensed elevator mechanic or a licensed elevator mechanic-restricted is present for the inspection of the conveyance or related equipment during the entire inspection.~~

(c) *Cancellation.* Where a scheduled inspection is to be cancelled, the owner or owner's agent of a conveyance shall notify the department or agent municipality at least 2 business days before the scheduled time. Failure to do so may result in a cancellation fee assessed in accordance with ch. SPS 302.

**(8) INSPECTION REPORT.** Where an inspection specified in sub. (2), (5), or (6) is performed by someone other than ~~an~~ a licensed elevator inspector of the department or an agent municipality, the licensed elevator inspector shall file an inspection report with the department in accordance with all of the following:

(a) Reports shall be sent to the department in accordance with the department's electronic data interchange transfer guidelines, except as provided in par. (b), within 5 business

days after completing the inspection unless additional time is authorized by the department.

~~Note: The Department will provide assistance at no charge regarding the use of the electronic data interchange system. The guidelines are available at the Department's Web site at [www.dps.wi.gov/sb/does/sb-BoilerEdiGuidelines.pdf](http://www.dps.wi.gov/sb/does/sb-BoilerEdiGuidelines.pdf).~~

(b) An approved form may be used in lieu of the electronic data interchange system where approved in advance by the department.

~~Note: The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or at [doesales@doa.state.wi.us](mailto:doesales@doa.state.wi.us), or at no charge at the Department's Web site at <http://dps.wi.gov> through links to Division of Industry Services forms. Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.~~

(c) 1. The inspection report shall explain any violation or unsafe condition, with references to specific code sections and the nature of the deficiency.

2. Where an inspection report denotes conditions that pose an imminent threat to life or limb and require the conveyance to be taken out of service, both of the following shall be done immediately:

a. The owner or owner's agent shall take the conveyance out of service.

b. The licensed elevator inspector shall notify the department.

~~Note: The Department may be contacted at telephone (608) 266-7548 during normal business hours. The State Division of Emergency Management can be contacted at (800) 943-0003 during non-business hours.~~

3. The licensed elevator inspector shall provide the owner or owner's agent with a copy of the inspection report within 24 hours of the inspection.

(d) The inspection report shall be legible and complete.

**(9) INDEPENDENT LICENSED ELEVATOR INSPECTOR PROCEDURES.** Where inspections are provided by an independent licensed elevator inspector, all of the following requirements apply:

(a) The licensed elevator inspector shall submit written verification to the department of an agreement between the owner and the inspector for inspection services, no later than 30 calendar days after inspection service on equipment covered by this chapter is started. If the owner or inspector discontinues that service, the inspector shall notify the department no later than 30 days after the date of cancellation.

(b) If the licensed elevator inspector does not file a periodic inspection report with the department by 30 calendar days prior to the expiration date of the permit to operate, the department may conduct the inspection. If the department conducts the inspection, the owner will be charged a fee in accordance with ch. SPS 302 for each inspection.

(c) If the licensed elevator inspector is unable to obtain compliance with this chapter, the inspector shall notify the department. If the department conducts the inspection, the owner will be charged a fee in accordance with ch. SPS 302 for each inspection.

~~History: CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.~~

**SPS 318.1012 Agent municipalities. (1) DESIGNATION.** (a) Pursuant to ss. 101.12 and 101.983 (4), Stats., the department may designate a municipality as an agent of the department and thereby assign the authority to review and approve conveyance plans and specifications, conduct inspections and issue permits to operate those installations located within the municipality's boundaries.

(b) The plan review activities of a municipality that is not a 1<sup>st</sup> or 2<sup>nd</sup> class city shall be limited to parameters specified in s. 101.12 (3) (b), Stats.

~~Note: Section 101.12 (3) (b) of the Statutes reads as follows: "[The department shall] Accept the examination of essential drawings, calculations and specifications in accordance with sub. (1) for buildings containing less than 50,000 cubic feet of volume and alterations to buildings containing less than 100,000 cubic feet of volume performed by cities, villages, towns or counties, provided the same are examined in a manner approved by the department. The department shall determine and certify the competency of all such examiners."~~

**(2) CONDITIONS OF AGENT DESIGNATION.** (a) In addition to the statutory provisions under s. 101.12 (3) (a) to (b), Stats., all agent municipalities shall comply with all of the following:

1. Employ or contract with licensed elevator inspectors to perform plan review and inspection functions.

2. Forward to the department any information requested by the department relative to the examination of plans and inspections of conveyances.

3. Notify the department, in writing, at least 60 days prior to the date upon which the agent municipality intends to relinquish the plan examination and inspection responsibilities for equipment covered under this chapter.

(b) An agent municipality may waive its jurisdiction for plan review and approval for any project. In that case, plans shall be submitted to the department for review and approval.

~~History: CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.~~

**SPS 318.1013 Accident reporting. (1)** (a) Any bodily injury requiring more than first-aid treatment, that occurs in conjunction with a conveyance, shall be reported by the owner or owner's agent to the department or agent municipality within 2 business days of the injury, except as provided in par. (b).

(b) 1. Any fatality under par. (a) shall be reported to the department or agent municipality within 24 hours of the fatality.

2. For the purposes of this section, the agent municipality is the entity that issued the permit to operate for the conveyance.

(c) At minimum, a report in an acceptable format shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality.

~~Note: The department may be contacted by telephone at (262) 548-8600 during normal business hours. The State Division of Emergency Management can be contacted at (800) 943-0003 during non-business hours. A copy of the elevator/escalator accident report form SBD-10782 and the minimum information needed is available on the Industry Services' website at <http://dps.wi.gov/programs/industry-services>.~~

**(2)** The owner of a conveyance that causes a bodily injury under sub. (1) may not remove or disturb the conveyance or any of its components or permit any such removal or disturbance prior to receiving authorization from the department or agent municipality, except for the purpose of reducing further bodily ~~harm~~ injury or property damage, or as provided in sub. (4).

**(3)** The owner of a conveyance that causes a bodily injury under sub. (1) may not return or allow the return of the conveyance back into operation or service until receiving authorization from the department or agent municipality that issued the permit to operate, except as provided in sub. (4).

**(4)** Where authorized by a licensed elevator inspector, the conveyance may be temporarily returned to service until an inspection by the department or agent municipality verifies that continuation of service is acceptable.

~~History: CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.~~

**SPS 318.1014 Petition for variance.** A petition for variance relating to a provision in this chapter may be submitted and shall be processed in accordance with ch. SPS 303. The petition for variance shall include, where applicable, a position

statement from the fire department or local building official having jurisdiction, or both.

**Note:** Chapter SPS 303 requires the submittal of a petition for variance form (SBD 9890X) and a fee, and that an equivalency is established in the petition for variance which meets the intent of the rule being petitioned. Chapter SPS 303 also requires the Department to process regular petitions within 30 business days and priority petitions within 10 business days.

**Note:** ~~The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay), or at doesales@doa.state.wi.us, or at no charge at the Department's Web site at www.dps.wi.gov through links to Division of Industry Services forms. Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at dps.wi.gov, or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.~~

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1015 Enforcement.** Where an agent municipality administers and enforces this chapter, a regulated item or activity shall be directed to or addressed by the agent municipality before requesting input from the department.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1016 Appeals. (1) APPEAL OF DEPARTMENT ORDER.** Pursuant to s. 101.02 (6) (c), Stats., any person who owns or operates a conveyance that is affected by an order of the department may petition the department for a hearing on the reasonableness of the order.

**(2) APPEAL OF LOCAL ORDER.** Pursuant to s. 101.02 (7) (b), Stats., any person affected by a local order that is in conflict with a provision of this chapter may petition the department for a hearing on the grounds that the local order is unreasonable and in conflict with the rule of the department.

**Note:** ~~Section 101.02 (7) of the Statutes reads: "Upon receipt of such petition the department shall order a hearing thereon, to consider and determine the issues raised by such appeal, such hearing to be held in the village, city or municipality where the local order appealed from was made. Notice of the time and place of such hearing shall be given to the petitioner and such other persons as the department may find directly interested in such decision, including the clerk of the municipality or town from which such appeal comes. If upon such investigation it shall be found that the local order appealed from is unreasonable and in conflict with the order of the department, the department may modify its order and shall substitute for the local order appealed from such order as shall be reasonable and legal in the premises, and thereafter the said local order shall, in such particulars, be void and of no effect."~~

**Note:** ~~Section 101.01 (8) of the Statutes defines "local order" as any ordinance, order, rule or determination of any common council, board of alderpersons, board of trustees or the village board, of any village or city, a regulation or order of the local board of health, as defined in section 250.01 (3), or order or direction of any official of a municipality, upon any matter over which the department has jurisdiction.~~

**(3) CONTESTED CASE HEARING.** In addition to any other right provided by law, any interested person may file a written request for a contested case hearing, as specified in s. 227.42, Stats.

~~**(4) PETITION OF ADMINISTRATIVE RULE.** Pursuant to s. 227.12, Stats., any municipality or corporation or any 5 or more persons having an interest in an administrative rule may petition the department requesting the adoption, amendment, or repeal of the rule.~~

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1017 Penalties.** Penalties for violations of this chapter are subject to and may be assessed in accordance with s. 101.988 (3), Stats.

**Note:** Section 101.988 (3) of the Statutes reads as follows: "Any person who violates this subchapter or rules promulgated under this subchapter may be fined not more than \$1,500 or imprisoned for not more than 30 days or both, except that, notwithstanding s. 939.61 (1), the owner of a private residence in which a conveyance is located may not be fined or required to pay a forfeiture to this state as a result of any violation involving that conveyance."

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

## Subchapter IV — Changes, Additions, or Omissions to ASME A17.1

**SPS 318.1700 Changes, additions, or omissions to ASME A17.1. (1) GENERAL.** ~~(a)~~ Elevators, escalators, moving walks, and lifts shall be designed, constructed, installed, operated, maintained, tested, and inspected in accordance with ASME A17.1, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

~~(b) Orchestra elevators and stage elevators shall be designed, constructed, installed, operated, maintained, tested, and inspected in accordance with the applicable criteria in this chapter.~~

**(2) CHANGES, ADDITIONS, AND OMISSIONS.** Changes, additions, or omissions to ASME A17.1 are specified in this subchapter and are rules of the department and are not requirements of ASME A17.1.

**(3) ASME A17.2, A17.3, AND A17.5.** All references in ASME 17.1 to ASME A17.2, A17.3, and A17.5 are informational only and are not requirements of this chapter.

**Note:** The sections in this subchapter are generally numbered to correspond with the section numbering in ASME A17.1. For example, section SPS 318.1702 corresponds to ASME A17.1 Part 2.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

### SPS 318.1701 Scope, application, and definitions.

**(1)** Substitute the following informational notes for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 1.1:

**Note:** See sections SPS 318.1002 and 318.1003 for scope and application requirements.

**Note:** See ASME A18.1 and subchapter V for requirements relating to vertical and inclined platform lifts, and stairway chairlifts serving public buildings and places of employment.

**(2)** Substitute the following ~~definition~~ definitions for the corresponding ~~definition~~ definitions specified in ASME A17.1 section 1.3:

**(a)** "Authority having jurisdiction" means the department of safety and professional services, except as designated under s. SPS 318.1012.

**(b)** "Rated Speed, down" means the speed at which an electric elevator, a dumbwaiter, material lift, vertical platform lift, inclined platform lift, or stairway chairlift:

1. Prior to passing an acceptance inspection, the speed at which the car, platform, or chair is designed to operate in the down direction with rated load.

2. Upon acceptance inspection, the actual speed at which the car, platform, or chair operates in the down direction with rated load.

**Note:** "Rated speed, down" applies to components where "rated speed" is used to describe the speed in the down direction for determining performance criteria for that code section. For the actual downspeed of a hydraulic elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift, see the definition for "operating speed in the down direction."

**(c)** "Rated Speed, up" means the speed at which an elevator, dumbwaiter, material lift, vertical platform lift, inclined platform lift, or stairway chairlift:

1. Prior to passing an acceptance inspection, the speed which the car, platform or chair is designed to operate in the up direction with rated load.

2. Upon acceptance inspection, the actual speed at which the car, platform, or chair operates in the up direction with rated load.

**Note:** “Rated speed, up” applies to components where “rated speed” is used to describe the speed in the up direction for determining performance criteria for that code section.

**(3)** This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 1.3:

**Note:** See subsections SPS 318.1004 (8) and (10) (ar) in subchapter I for definitions of “building code” and “elevator” because under section SPS 318.1003 (2) (a) those definitions supersede the corresponding definitions in ASME A17.1 section 1.3.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1702 **Electric elevators. (1) PIT DRAINS AND SUMPS.** (a) This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 2.2.2.3:

**Note:** See ch. SPS 362 of the building code for hoistway drain and sump requirements for elevators in commercial buildings.

(b) Substitute the following informational note for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.2.2.5:

**Note:** See chapter SPS 362 of the building code for hoistway drain and sump requirements for elevators in commercial buildings.

(bm) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME 17.1 section 2.4.5: The data plate shall indicate the minimum designed counterweight runby.

(c) This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 2.7:

**Note:** See section SPS 382.33 for prohibition of sumps and sump pumps in elevator machine rooms for elevators in commercial buildings.

**(2) MACHINERY SPACES, MACHINE ROOMS, CONTROL SPACES, AND CONTROL ROOMS.** (a) *Access to machine rooms and machinery spaces.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.7.3.1: Access to a machine room, machinery space, control room, or control space may not be through any toilet room, locker room, sleeping room, or similar room or space, except in one- or two-family dwellings.

(b) *Access doors and openings.* 1. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.7.3.4.1: The entrance to a machine room, control space, or control room shall be identified with a permanent sign. The lettering on the sign shall be at least 1-inch high and state “elevator machine room,” or equivalent wording.

2. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.7.3.4.3: Hoistway access doors shall be provided with an electric contact to remove power to the driving means when the panel is not in the closed position.

(c) *Headroom in machine rooms, machinery spaces, control rooms, and control spaces.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.7.4.1: For elevators installed to serve one- and two-family dwellings, headroom in these spaces may comply with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.2.1.7.1.

(d) *Temperature and humidity.* This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 2.7.9.2:

**Note:** See the building code for requirements prohibiting the transfer of contaminated air in commercial buildings.

**(3) EQUIPMENT IN HOISTWAYS, MACHINERY SPACES, MACHINE ROOMS, CONTROL SPACES, AND CONTROL ROOMS.** (a) *Equipment allowed.* This is a department rule in addition to the

requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.8.1: Access to machinery, equipment, wiring, piping, and other building components that are not used directly in connection with the elevator may not be permitted through hoistways, machine rooms, machinery spaces, control rooms, and control spaces.

(b) *Sprinklers.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.8.3.3.2: A means to disconnect the main-line power is not required for elevators installed to serve one- and two-family dwellings.

**(4) PROTECTION OF HOISTWAY OPENINGS.** (a) *Opening of hoistway doors.* The requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.11.6.3(e) are not included as part of this chapter.

(b) *Illumination at landing sills.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.11.10.2: Landing sills are not required to be illuminated at all times for elevators installed to serve one- and two-family dwellings.

**(5) HOISTWAY DOOR LOCKING DEVICES AND ELECTRIC CONTACTS, AND HOISTWAY ACCESS SWITCHES.** These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.12.6.2:

(a) Where the elevator has a machine room, control room, or control space accessed from a floor level of the building, the unlocking device operating key shall be located adjacent to the elevator disconnecting means in that room or space. A label at the key shall state: “Hoistway door unlocking key. Place the disconnecting means in the off position and lock it, prior to using the hoistway door unlocking key.”

(b) Where the elevator has an inspection and test panel without a machine room, control room, or control space, the unlocking device operating key shall be located in the key box required by sub. (10) (b) 3. A label inside the key box or on the key shall identify the key and state: “Place the disconnecting means in the off position and lock it, prior to using the hoistway door unlocking key.”

**(6) CAR FRAMES AND PLATFORMS.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.15.9: Where an existing elevator is required to comply with ASME A17.1 section 2.15.9.2(a) as part of an alteration, and the depth of the existing pit does not allow for a platform guard of 48 inches in height, the car platform guard shall conform to section 2.15.9 to the extent that the existing pit will permit, but in no case less than the leveling or truck zone plus 3 inches. Raising the car buffer to provide only 1 inch of bottom-car runby may be necessary to maximize the height of the platform guard.

**(7) CAPACITY AND LOADING.** This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 2.16.1.1:

**Note:** See chapter SPS 362 of the building code for stretcher-sized elevator requirements in some commercial buildings.

**(8) CAR AND COUNTERWEIGHT SAFETIES.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.17.14: The manufacturer’s model number shall also be marked on the metal plate.

**(9) SPEED GOVERNORS.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.18.9: The manufacturer’s model number shall also be marked on the metal plate.

**(10) EMERGENCY OPERATION AND SIGNALING DEVICES.** (a) *Emergency or standby power system.* This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 2.27.2:

**Note:** Standby power requirements for elevators in healthcare facilities are found in Article 517 of the *National Electrical Code*<sup>®</sup>, as adopted under chapter SPS 316. In other types of commercial buildings, stand-by power requirements are found in the building code under IBC chapter 27.

(b) *Firefighters' emergency operation.* 1g. This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.2.1:

**Note:** Where a conflict between NFPA 13 and NFPA 72 occurs relating to this section, the department will refer to NFPA 13.

1. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.2.3 (a): The activation of a fire alarm initiating device specified in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.2.1 at any elevator lobby, other than at the designated level, shall cause all elevators that serve that lobby, and any associated elevator of a group automatic operation, to be returned nonstop to the designated level.

2. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.2.4 (a): The activation of a fire alarm initiating device specified in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.2.1(a) that is located in the elevator lobby at the designated level, shall cause all elevators serving that lobby to be recalled to the alternate level, unless Phase I emergency recall is in effect.

3. These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8:

a. An additional set of switch keys shall be kept in a lockable metal box mounted in a conspicuous location adjacent to the main elevator entrance or entrances at the designated level landing. Where a building has no fire command center and multiple lockable metal boxes, each box shall be openable by the same key. The box shall be openable only by the fire department, police department, licensed elevator inspector, and other authorized personnel. This does not prohibit additional keys from being placed in other approved locations.

b. Where the elevator has a machine room, control room, or control space, the key box shall also contain a key to access the machine room, control room, or control space, and the key shall be labeled for its use. A label inside the key box shall provide directions to the location of the disconnects including room number where applicable.

c. Where the elevator has an inspection and test panel without a machine room, control room, or control space, the key box shall also contain the key for the lock used to secure the space, panel, or panels for the main disconnect, car light disconnect, and disconnects for any other elevator-utilization equipment. A label inside the key box shall provide directions to the location of the disconnects including room number where applicable.

(c) *One- and two-family dwellings.* 1. This is a department exception to the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 2.27.3 to 2.27.9: The requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 2.27.3 to 2.27.9 apply to elevators serving one- or two-family dwellings as follows: where components addressed in those sections are installed, such components shall operate in accordance with those sections.

2. This is a department exception to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.9: The department may approve an equivalent sign.

3. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in A 17.1 section 2.27.1: The elevator shall be provided with a hard-wired telephone or a telephone utilizing wireless, cellular,

or other technology capable of operating at all points of elevator travel. The telephone shall be available in the elevator, charged if battery powered, and operational any time the elevator is in use. If the telephone is not a hard-wired land line type, the elevator shall include a sign informing riders that a telephone is required to be present while operating the elevator.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1703 **Hydraulic Elevators. (1)** HYDRAULIC JACKS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 3.18.3.8.3(b):

(a) The cylinder bottom and sides below the pit floor shall be completely surrounded by a protective material designed to withstand a static head of water from the ground level to the bottom of the cylinder, based on the manufacturer's rating of the material.

(b) The top of the material shall be visible at the pit floor.

(c) A means shall be provided between the material and cylinder to monitor the space for the entrance of water. The means to monitor shall comply with all of the following:

1. Extend from above the pit floor to below the bottom of the jack.

2. Be open on the bottom.

3. Be exposed and visible at the pit floor

4. Be capped, plugged, or otherwise sealed at the top with a removable means.

(d) The space between the material, the means to monitor and the jack shall be sealed at or near the pit floor to prevent the entrance of water from the pit.

(e) The material shall be one of the following:

1. Rigid, non-metallic material such as polyvinylchloride or high-density polyethylene, of a schedule that will withstand the installation process.

2. Flexible material that is approved by the department. Monitoring for the entrance of ground water shall be performed according to the following schedule with findings recorded in the maintenance record:

a. At the time of the acceptance inspection.

b. Quarterly for the first 2 years corresponding with quarterly checking of oil usage required by s. SPS 318.1708 (2) (g).

c. Annually thereafter.

(f) If at any time water is found that cannot be explained by some type of accidental entry, the material shall be replaced within 6 months.

**(2) OPERATING DEVICES AND CONTROL EQUIPMENT.** Substitute the following informational note for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 3.26.3.1.2:

**Note:** Under ICC/ANSI A117.1, as applied through the building code, the anti-creep device must maintain the car within 1/2 inch of the landing irrespective of the position of the hoistway door.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1705 **Special application elevators. (1)** LIMITED-USE, LIMITED-APPLICATION ELEVATORS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.2.1.7: Equipment shall be permitted to be located in rooms containing other equipment essential for the operation of the building.

**(2) HYDRAULIC LIMITED-USE, LIMITED-APPLICATION ELEVATORS.** This is a department exception to the requirements

in ASME A17.1 section 5.2.2: Hydraulic limited-use, limited-application elevators are not required to conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.2.1.19.

**(3) PRIVATE RESIDENCE ELEVATORS.** (a) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3: Machinery spaces, machine rooms, control spaces, and control rooms where provided shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.2.1.7.

(ag) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3: A previously approved residential elevator installed to serve a commercial building may be replaced with a residential type elevator in the existing hoistway. A new installation permit is required.

(ar) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.1.1: With the car at the lowest landing, the space above the car shall be guarded on all accessible sides by a partial enclosure extension or skirt. The extension shall be solid material or openwork that will reject a ball ½ inch diameter. The extension shall extend from the lower landing ceiling to 1 to 2 inches below the top edge of the car. Horizontal clearance between the car and the extension shall be 3/8 inch to ¾ inch.

(c) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.7.2: 1. The space between the hoistway door and the car door or gate shall meet either subd. 2. or 4.

2. The clearance between the hoistway door or gate and the hoistway edge of the landing sill may not exceed ¾ inch, and the clearance from the hoistway face of the hoistway door to the farthest point of the car door or gate may not exceed 5 inches, except as provided in subd. 3.

**Note:** Measuring to the farthest point of the car door or gate, namely, to the valleys of an accordion-style door, is similarly specified in ASME A17.1 section 2.14.4.5.2(d).

3. The clearances in subd. 2. may be achieved by measuring from a space guard that is attached to the hoistway face of the hoistway door.

4. The clearance between the hoistway door or gate and the hoistway edge of the landing sill may be up to 3 inches and the distance between the hoistway face of the landing sill and the car door or gate may be up to 5 inches provided an SIL-rated light curtain will detect the passing of 3½-inch sphere between the hoistway door or gate and the car door or gate.

**Note:** See ASME A17.1 section 1.3 for a definition of SIL rated.

5. The clearance between the hoistway door and the floor surface may be up to 3/8 of an inch.

~~(b)~~ (cc) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.8.1:

1. The top of the car enclosure shall comply with the load requirements specified under ASME A17.1 section 2.14.1.6, except as specified in subd. 2.

2. A car enclosure shall be permitted to have a top that is not load bearing provided the top of the car enclosure is not needed to be accessed to service, maintain, or inspect any part of the elevator equipment and contains a sign meeting ANSI Z535.4 or its equivalent indicating the car top is not load bearing.

(cg) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.6.1: Ropes and chains passing through a wall outside the hoistway enclosure shall be enclosed with a solid or openwork enclosure. If of openwork, the enclosure shall reject a ball 13 mm, 0.5 in., in diameter. Means

for inspection shall be provided. The openings shall not be larger than is necessary to clear the suspension means.

(cn) The allowance in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.7.4 (a) is not included as part of this chapter.

(cr) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.14: Where the hoistway ends above an occupiable area, the floor below the car and counterweight must have sufficient strength to withstand, without failure, the impact of the car with rated load and counterweight descending at 125% of rated speed or governor tripping speed if a governor is provided.

(cw) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.16: Rotating parts located outside of the hoistway for private residence elevators shall be enclosed with a solid or openwork enclosure. If of openwork, the enclosure shall reject a ball 13 mm, 0.5 in., in diameter. Means for inspection shall be provided. The openings shall not be larger than is necessary to clear the rotating parts.

(d) The requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.16.2(i)(2) are not included as part of this chapter.

(e) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.19: The elevator shall be provided with a hard-wired telephone or a telephone utilizing wireless, cellular, or other technology capable of operating at all points of elevator travel. The telephone shall be available in the elevator, charged if battery powered, and operational any time the elevator is in use. If the telephone is not a hard-wired land line type, the elevator shall include a sign informing riders that a telephone is required to be present while operating the elevator.

**Note:** Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities, ICC A117.1, Section 409 for private residence elevators standards is applicable in commercial buildings, under the incorporation of the International Building Code® in SPS 361 to SPS 366.

**(4) ELEVATORS USED FOR CONSTRUCTION.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.10.1.21.2: All elevators shall have an assigned operator while in use.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1707 Dumbwaiter and Type B material lifts.**

**(1) POWER AND HAND DUMBWAITERS WITHOUT AUTOMATIC TRANSFER DEVICES.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 Part 7, Scope: This part applies to power dumbwaiters and Type B material lifts.

**(2) HOISTWAY-ACCESS DOORS.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 7.1.11.5: Hoistway access door panels for power dumbwaiters shall be provided with an electric contact to remove power to the driving machine when the panel is not in the closed position.

**(3) HOISTWAY-DOOR VISION PANELS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 7.1.11.8: Vision panels shall be provided in hoistway doors where position indicators are not provided. Vision panels shall comply with the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 2.11.7.1.2, 2.11.7.1.3, 2.11.7.1.4, and 2.11.7.1.6, and the total area of one or more vision panels in any hoistway door may not be less than 4 square inches and not more than 25 square inches.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

~~**SPS 318.1708 — General requirements. — (1) SECURITY.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.1: Key access as specified in this~~

section will not be verified by the department or agent municipality.

~~(2) MAINTENANCE, REPAIR, REPLACEMENT, AND TESTING. (a) Application of ASME A17.1 section 8.6. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6: ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.1 to 8.6.11:~~

~~(b) Documentation. 1. These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.1.3:~~

~~a. A new or updated maintenance control program, maintenance records, and wiring diagrams in electronic form shall be transferred to the paper copy of the document by the installing or service contractor within 3 months of the maintenance, repair, replacement, or alteration.~~

~~b. The maintenance control program, including any devices and procedures needed to meet A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1(f), and the maintenance records and wiring diagrams are the property of the conveyance owner, not a conveyance installer or service company. They may be removed only with the permission of the owner.~~

~~2. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1(a): For new installations, the initial maintenance control program shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer. For existing equipment undergoing any alteration, repair, or replacement, the maintenance control program for the altered, repaired, or replaced components shall be provided by the person or firm performing the work. The maintenance control program shall be made available to elevator personnel at the scheduled time for service, tests, or inspection.~~

~~3. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1(d): A copy of the maintenance control program shall be located as follows:~~

~~a. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or the roof, the program shall be located in that machine room or control room or space.~~

~~b. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance control program. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.~~

~~e. For a conveyance serving a dwelling unit, either the maintenance control program shall be at the controller, or the front of the controller shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance control program. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.~~

~~4. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.2: The documents specified in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.1.2.2(a), (b), and (c) shall be located as follows:~~

~~a. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or the roof, the documents shall be located in that machine room or control room or space.~~

~~b. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the on-site documentation. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.~~

~~e. For a conveyance serving a dwelling unit, either the on-site documentation shall be at the controller, or the front of the controller shall provide instructions for locating the on-site documentation. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.~~

~~5. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.4: Maintenance records shall document compliance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6. The maintenance records shall be retained for the most recent 5 years minimum, or from the date of installation or adoption of this chapter edition. Existing maintenance records up to 5 years minimum shall be retained. Maintenance records shall be located as follows:~~

~~a. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or the roof, the maintenance records shall be located in that machine room or control room or space.~~

~~b. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance records. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 in height.~~

~~e. For a conveyance serving a dwelling unit, either the maintenance records shall be at the controller, or the front of the controller shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance records. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.~~

~~6. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.4.2: The record of trouble calls shall be included in the on-site maintenance record.~~

~~(c) Fire extinguishers. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.6.5: In commercial buildings, a class "ABC" fire extinguisher shall be provided inside of, or within view and within 25 feet of, a dedicated elevator machine room, control room, machinery space, control space, or inspection and test panel as applicable, or a walk-in machine or control room for an escalator or moving walk.~~

~~(d) Witnessing period tests. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.7.1: Periodic tests may be witnessed by the department or agent municipality or by a person authorized by the department or agent municipality.~~

~~(e) Periodic test record. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.7.2: A record of the required periodic tests shall be included in the maintenance record and comply with all of the following:~~

~~1. The test record shall include the tests, applicable code requirements, dates performed, the test results, and the name of the person performing the tests.~~

~~2. The test record shall also include the license number of the person performing the tests and the name of the company employing the license holder, for tests listed in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.4.19, 8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.14, 8.6.5.15, 8.6.6.1.1, 8.6.6.2.1, 8.6.6.3.1, 8.6.7.1.1, 8.6.7.2.1, 8.6.7.5.1, 8.6.7.6.1, 8.6.7.7.1, 8.6.7.10, 8.6.8.15, 8.6.10.1.1, and 8.6.10.2.1.~~

~~3. If an alternative test method in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20 is utilized, the test report and test tag shall indicate alternative testing was utilized for the applicable requirement.~~

~~(f) Maintenance and testing of electric elevators.—1. ‘Periodic test requirements, category 5.’ This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20: Results of all category 5 tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.—~~

~~Note:—The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or at doesales@doa.state.wi.us, or at no charge at the Department’s Web site at http://dps.wi.gov through links to Division of Industry Services forms.—~~

~~2. ‘Car and counterweight safeties.’ This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20.1: Any damaged section of wood guide rails shall be replaced.—~~

~~(g) Oil usage records.—These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.7:~~

~~1.—The record of oil level and oil usage shall be kept quarterly.—~~

~~2.—The record of oil level and oil usage shall be included in the maintenance record.—~~

~~(h) Maintenance and testing of hydraulic elevators.—Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.8: An elevator installed prior to January 1, 1994, that has hydraulic piping or a portion of its hydraulic cylinder either in the ground or below the pit floor, and not visible for inspection, shall be tested in accordance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.5.14.1 and 8.6.5.14.2 or shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.8(a) or 8.6.5.8(b).—~~

~~(i) Periodic test requirements—Category 1.—1. ‘Relief valve verification of setting and system pressure test.’ These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.1:—~~

~~a.—This section applies only to elevators meeting par. (h).—~~

~~b.—Results of the relief valve setting and system pressure test shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.—~~

~~Note:—The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or at doesales@doa.state.wi.us, or at no charge at the Department’s Web site at http://dps.wi.gov through links to Division of Industry Services forms.—~~

~~2. ‘Hydraulic cylinders and pressure piping.’ These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.2:—~~

~~a.—This section applies only to elevators meeting par. (h).—~~

~~b.—Results of the hydraulic cylinder and pressure piping tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.—~~

~~Note:—The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or at doesales@doa.state.wi.us, or at no charge at the Department’s Web site at http://dps.wi.gov through links to Division of Industry Services forms.—~~

~~(j) Periodic test requirements.—1. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.16: Results of all Category 5 tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.—~~

~~2.—This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.7.3.1: Where an elevator of the private residence type or Part V type serves a commercial building and is equipped with a safety device that is subject to testing, the 5 year safety test in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20.1 and where applicable, the governor test in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20.2 shall be performed. The test results shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on an approved form.—~~

~~Note:—The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or at doesales@doa.state.wi.us, or at no charge at the Department’s Web site at http://dps.wi.gov through links to Division of Industry Services forms.—~~

~~(k) Special provisions.—1. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.11.1: Elevators provided with firefighters’ emergency operation shall be subjected quarterly by authorized personnel to Phase I recall by use of the key switch, and a minimum of one floor operation on Phase II where equipped. Deficiencies shall be corrected. A record of the findings shall be included in the maintenance record.—~~

~~2.—This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.11.4 to 8.6.11.9:—~~

~~Note:—Written procedures as specified in these sections will not be evaluated by the Department.—~~

~~(L) Alternative test method report.—This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.11.10.4: Where a completed test report for a Category 5 test is required to be sent to the department or agent municipality, the alternative test method report shall be sent to the department or agent municipality.—~~

~~(m) Examinations after events.—This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.11.11 to 8.6.11.14: A record of the findings shall be included in the maintenance record.—~~

~~(3) ALTERATIONS.—(a) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.8: Where sprinklers are added to an existing elevator machine room, machinery space, control room, control space, or top of hoistway, the installation shall comply with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28(e) and (e), except as follows:—~~

~~1.—Where the elevator already is equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters’ emergency operation and the existing car operating panel will remain, the elevator is not required to have the firefighters’ emergency operation functions on the car operating panel behind a locked cover, unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.—~~

~~2.—Where the elevator already is equipped with a Phase I key switch of the bypass off on type, the key switch is not required to meet ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.1 unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.—~~

~~(b) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.17.1: Where an elevator is not equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters’ emergency operation and an increase in rise results in travel of 25 feet or more above or below the designated level, the installation shall meet the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 2.27.3 to 2.27.9 for the installation of firefighters’ emergency operation.—~~

~~(c) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28(a): Compliance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.1.1.6 is not required where telephone monitoring is not already provided.—~~

~~(d) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28(c): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters’ emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.—~~

~~(e) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28(d): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters’ emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.—~~

(f) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.8. Where sprinklers are added to an existing elevator machine room, machinery space, control room, control space, or top of hoistway, the installation shall comply with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8(e) and (e), except as follows:

1. Where the elevator already is equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and the existing car operating panel will remain, the elevator is not required to have the firefighters' emergency operation functions on the car operating panel behind a locked cover, unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

2. Where the elevator already is equipped with a Phase I key switch of the bypass off-on type, the key switch is not required to meet ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.1 unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

(g) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.22.1. Where an elevator is not equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and an increase in rise results in travel of 25 feet or more above or below the designated level, the installation shall meet the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8(e) for the installation of firefighters' emergency operation.

(h) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8(a). Compliance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.1.1.6 is not required where telephone monitoring is not already provided.

(i) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8(e). All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(j) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8(d). All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(k) The requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.5.3 are not included as part of this chapter.

**(4) CODE DATA PLATE.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.9: ASME A17.1 section 8.9 contains requirements for all new equipment within the scope of this chapter.

**(5) ACCEPTANCE INSPECTIONS AND TESTS. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.** (a) *Persons authorized to make acceptance inspections and tests.* Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.10.1.1.1 and 8.10.1.1.3: All acceptance inspections shall be performed by licensed elevator inspectors.

(b) *Persons installing or altering equipment.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.1.1.2: The installation may not be placed in service until authorized by the department or agent municipality.

(c) *Acceptance test reports.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.1.1.5: The results of acceptance tests including those required to be witnessed by the inspector shall be recorded on forms of the department or agent municipality. Where witnessed, forms are not required to be submitted to the department or agent municipality.

**Note:** The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or

at doesales@doa.state.wi.us, or at no charge at the Department's Web site at <http://dps.wi.gov> through links to Division of Industry Services forms.

**(6) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PERIODIC INSPECTIONS AND WITNESSING OF TESTS.** (a) *Persons authorized to perform periodic inspections and to witness tests.* Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.11.1.1 and 8.11.1.1.1: Licensed elevator inspectors performing periodic inspections shall comply with the applicable credentialing requirements in ch. SPS 305.

(b) *Persons authorized to perform periodic tests.* Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.1.2(a): Licensed or registered elevator personnel performing periodic inspections and tests under ASME A17.1 section 8.11 shall comply with ch. SPS 305. Licensed inspectors may choose to witness tests.

(c) *Periodic test reports.* Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.1.2(b): Results of required tests shall be reported by the person performing the test, on approved forms, where required.

**Note:** The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or at doesales@doa.state.wi.us, or at no charge at the Department's Web site at <http://dps.wi.gov> through links to Division of Industry Services forms.

(d) *Periodic inspection and test frequency.* Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.3:

1. Periodic inspections shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.

2. Category 1 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.

3. Category 3 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than 3 years.

4. Category 5 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than 5 years.

(e) *Installation placed out of service.* Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.4:

1. Placing a conveyance out of service shall include all of the following:

a. Removal of power feed lines from the load side terminals of the electrical disconnecting means.

b. Sealing of the disconnecting means in the open position.

c. For elevators, dumbwaiters, and material lifts, securing or locking of hoistway doors and access doors.

**Note:** See ASME A17.1 section 8.1.3 for requirements relating to Group 2 security.

d. Securing the car and counterweights, where provided, to prevent either from falling due to suspension member or equipment failure.

e. For escalators or moving walks, barricading of entrances to prevent access. Barricades shall be constructed in accordance with the building code.

f. Verification of compliance with subd. 1. a. to d. by the department or agent municipality.

g. Approval of the building code authority where a conveyance is part of a required accessible route in an occupied building.

2. A conveyance placed out of service is no longer required to have periodic inspections or tests.

3. A conveyance placed out of service shall have all applicable periodic inspections and tests performed on it, and the permit to operate requirements in s. SPS 318.1011 shall be met before the conveyance is returned to service.

~~(f) Installation converted to a material lift. These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.4:~~

~~1. Converting an existing elevator to a material lift shall include all of the following:~~

- ~~a. Removal of in-car controls and car-top controls.~~
- ~~b. Conversion of hall calls to call/send controls.~~
- ~~c. Installations of signs meeting ANSI Z535.4 stating "For Material Only. No Riders Permitted" at the call/send controls and the former location of the car operating panel in letters not less than 1/2 inch in height and centered on the back wall of the car 72 inches above the car floor in letters not less than 2 inches in height.~~

~~d. Verification of compliance with subd. 1. a. to c. by the department or agent municipality.~~

~~e. Approval of the building code authority where the elevator is part of a required accessible route in an occupied building.~~

~~2. A conveyance converted to a material lift is no longer required to have periodic inspections or tests.~~

~~Note: A material lift, although not regulated by the Department, is still subject to federal or state regulations regarding occupational safety. Improper maintenance can result in injury or death for persons loading or unloading materials, maintaining equipment, or otherwise occupying the building.~~

~~3. Converting a material lift back to a conveyance shall include complying with the permit-to-operate requirements in s. SPS 318.1011 and satisfactory completion of all applicable tests and inspections prior to returning the elevator to service.~~

~~(g) Periodic inspection and tests of escalators and moving walks. 1. 'Clearance between step and skirt.' This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.8.2: Results of the clearance between the step and skirt shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.~~

~~2. 'Step/skirt performance index.' This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.8.3.1 to 8.6.8.3.3: Results of the step/skirt performance index test shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.~~

~~Note: The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or at doalesales@doa.state.wi.us, or at no charge at the Department's Web site at http://dsps.wi.gov through links to Division of Industry Services forms.~~

~~History: CR 14-020; cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.~~

## SPS 318.1708 is recreated as several different sections, as provided below. Yellow highlights indicate a change from the previous iteration.

SPS 318.17081 **Security.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.1: Key access for installations prior to [LRB insert effective date of this rule] as specified in this section will not be verified by the department or agent municipality.

SPS 318.17082 **Maintenance, repair, replacement, and testing.** (1) APPLICATION OF ASME A17.1 SECTION 8.6. The introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6 is not included as part of this chapter.

(2) DOCUMENTATION. (a) These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.1.3:

1. A new or updated maintenance control program, maintenance records, and wiring diagrams in electronic form shall be transferred to the paper copy of the document by the installing or service contractor within 3 months of the maintenance, repair, replacement, or alteration.

2. The maintenance control program, including any devices and procedures needed to meet ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1 (f), and the maintenance records and wiring diagrams are the property of the conveyance owner, not a conveyance installer or service company. They may be removed only with the permission of the owner.

3. An additional set of electrical wiring diagrams may be securely located on the top of the car only if another complete set is located in a place that is accessible by the owner or the owner's agent.

(b) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1 (a): For new installations, the initial maintenance control program shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer. For existing equipment undergoing any alteration, repair, or replacement, the maintenance control program for the altered, repaired, or replaced components shall be provided by the person or firm performing the work. The maintenance control program shall be made available to elevator personnel at the scheduled time for service, tests, or inspection.

(c) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1 (d): A copy of the maintenance control program shall be located as follows:

1. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or the roof, the program shall be located in that machine room or control room or space.

2. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance control program. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

3. For a conveyance serving a dwelling unit, either the maintenance control program shall be at the controller, or the front of the controller shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance control program. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

(d) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.2: The documents specified in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.1.2.2 (a), (b), and (c), and par. (e) shall be located as follows:

1. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or the roof, the documents shall be located in that machine room or control room or space.

2. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the on-site documentation. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

3. For a conveyance serving a dwelling unit, either the on-site documentation shall be at the controller, or the front of the controller shall provide instructions for locating the on-site documentation. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

(e) This is a department rule in addition to the documents required in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.2 (a), (b), and (c): Any plan approval letter, application form, and the plans issued under s. SPS 318.1008.

(f) This is a department rule in addition to the requirement in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.2 (c) (3): Written checkout procedures for two-way communication means shall be required for installations after [LRB insert effective date of this rule].

(g) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.4: Maintenance records shall document compliance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6. The maintenance records shall be retained for the most recent 5 years minimum, or from the date of installation or adoption of this chapter edition. Existing maintenance records up to 5 years minimum shall be retained. Maintenance records shall be located as follows:

1. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or the roof, the maintenance records shall be located in that machine room or control room or space.

2. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance records. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 in height.

3. For a conveyance serving a dwelling unit, either the maintenance records shall be at the controller, or the front of the controller shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance records. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

(h) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.4.2: The record of trouble calls shall be included in the on-site maintenance record.

(3) FIRE EXTINGUISHERS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.6.5: In commercial buildings, a class "ABC" fire extinguisher shall be provided inside of, or within view and within 25 feet of, a dedicated elevator machine room, control room, machinery space, control space, or inspection and test panel as applicable, or a walk-in machine or control room for an escalator or moving walk.

(4) WITNESSING PERIODIC TESTS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.7.1: Periodic tests may be witnessed by the department or agent municipality or by a person authorized by the department or agent municipality.

(5) PERIODIC TEST RECORD. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.7.2.: A record of the required periodic tests shall be

included in the maintenance record and comply with all of the following:

(a) The test record shall include the tests, applicable code requirements, dates performed, the test results, and the name of the person performing the tests.

(b) The test record shall include the license number of the person performing the tests and the name of the company employing the license holder, for tests listed in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.4.19, 8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.14, 8.6.5.15, 8.6.6.1.1, 8.6.6.2.1, 8.6.6.3.1, 8.6.7.1.1, 8.6.7.2.1, 8.6.7.5.1, 8.6.7.6.1, 8.6.7.7.1, 8.6.7.10, 8.6.8.15, 8.6.10.1.1, and 8.6.10.2.1.

(c) If an alternative test method in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20 is utilized, the test report and test tag shall indicate alternative testing was utilized for the applicable requirement.

(6) EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.19.15: Written checkout procedures for emergency communications shall be required for installations after [LRB insert effective date of this rule].

(7) MAINTENANCE AND TESTING OF ELECTRIC ELEVATORS.

(a) *Periodic test requirements, category 5.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20: Results of all category 5 tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

(b) *Car and counterweight safeties.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20.1: Any damaged section of wood guide rails shall be replaced.

(8) PERIODIC TEST REQUIREMENTS – CATEGORY 1. (a) *Hydraulic tests.* Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.8: An elevator that has hydraulic piping or a portion of its hydraulic cylinder either in the ground or below the pit floor, and not visible for inspection, shall be tested in accordance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.5.14.1 and 8.6.5.14.2 or shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.8 (a) or 8.6.5.8 (b).

(b) *Relief valve verification of setting and system pressure test.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.1: Results of the relief valve setting and system pressure test shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

(c) *Hydraulic cylinders and pressure piping.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.2.: Results of the hydraulic cylinder and pressure piping tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

**(d) Remove from service.** An elevator that fails a test specified in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.1 or 8.6.5.14.2 shall not be issued a permit to operate and may not be returned to service until the elevator conforms with the testing requirements.

**(e) Additional tests.** These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.3:

1. These tests shall also be performed: emergency communications, ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.19.15, and means to restrict hoistway or car door opening, ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.19.16.

2. Where an auxiliary power lowering operation, in accordance with ASME A17.1 section 3.26.10, is installed as part of the standby or emergency power operation, a test shall be performed as part of the Category 1 test requirements.

**(9) PERIODIC TEST REQUIREMENTS.** **(a)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.16: Results of all category 5 tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**(b)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.7.3.1: Where an elevator of the private-residence type or Part V type serves a commercial building and is equipped with a safety device that is subject to testing, the 5-year safety test in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20.1 – and where applicable, the governor test in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20.2 – shall be performed. The test results shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on an approved form.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

**(10) SPECIAL PROVISIONS.** **(a)** These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.11:

1. The record of oil level and oil usage shall be kept quarterly, as part of the record of oil usage required under ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.7.

2. The record of oil level and oil usage required under subd. 1. shall be included in the maintenance record.

**(b)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.11.1: Elevators provided with firefighters' emergency operation shall be subjected quarterly by authorized personnel to Phase I recall by use of the key switch, and a minimum of one floor operation on Phase II where equipped. Deficiencies shall be corrected. A record of the findings shall be included in the maintenance record.

**Note:** Other federal and state laws may require certain facilities to perform at more frequent intervals.

**(c)** This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.11.4 to 8.6.11.9: **Note:** Written

procedures as specified in these sections will not be evaluated by the department.

**(11) ALTERNATIVE TEST METHOD REPORT.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.11.10.4: Where a completed test report for a Category 5 test is required to be sent to the department or agent municipality, the alternative test method report shall be sent to the department or agent municipality.

**(12) EXAMINATIONS AFTER EVENTS.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.11.11 to 8.6.11.14: A record of the findings shall be included in the maintenance record.

**(13) PERMIT TO OPERATE - CATEGORY 1.** Category 1 test results shall be valid for one permit to operate term, regardless of whether the test is valid for the purposes of ASME A17.1.

**SPS 318.17083 Alterations.** **(1)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.8: Where sprinklers are added to an existing elevator machine room, machinery space, control room, control space, or top of hoistway, the installation shall comply with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28 (c) and (e), except as follows:

**(a)** Where the elevator already is equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and the existing car operating panel will remain, the elevator is not required to have the firefighters' emergency operation functions on the car operating panel behind a locked cover, unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

**(b)** Where the elevator already is equipped with a Phase I key switch of the bypass-off-on type, the key switch is not required to meet ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.1 unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

**(2)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.14.1: Where an alteration consists of the installation of a new car, the installation shall conform to sections 2.14, 2.15, and 2.17.

**(3)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.14.2 (i): Where an alteration consists of the installation of a car door or gate on an existing elevator car, the installation shall conform to 2.14.4, 2.14.5, and 2.14.6.

**(4)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.17.1: Where an elevator is not equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and an increase in rise results in travel of 25 feet or more above or below the designated level, the installation shall meet the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 2.27.3 to 2.27.9 for the installation of firefighters' emergency operation.

**(5)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.17.2 (b) (4): Car doors or gates shall be provided at all car entrances. Where new car doors or gates are installed, they shall conform to section 2.14.

**(6)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28 (c): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall

conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(7) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28 (d): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(8) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.8: Where sprinklers are added to an existing elevator machine room, machinery space, control room, control space, or top of hoistway, the installation shall comply with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8 (c) and (e), except as follows:

(a) Where the elevator already is equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and the existing car operating panel will remain, the elevator is not required to have the firefighters' emergency operation functions on the car operating panel behind a locked cover, unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

(b) Where the elevator already is equipped with a Phase I key switch of the bypass-off-on type, the key switch is not required to meet ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.1 unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

(9) These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.22.1:

(a) Where an elevator is not equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and an increase in rise results in travel of 25 feet or more above or below the designated level, the installation shall meet the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8 (c) for the installation of firefighters' emergency operation.

(b) A decrease in travel shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1 section 3.4.3.

(10) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8 (c): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(11) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8 (d): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(12) The requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.5.3 are not included as part of this chapter.

SPS 318.17084 **Code data plate.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.9: ASME A17.1 section 8.9 contains requirements for all new equipment within the scope of this chapter.

SPS 318.17085 **Acceptance inspections and tests, general requirements.** (1) PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO MAKE ACCEPTANCE INSPECTIONS AND TESTS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections

8.10.1.1.1 and 8.10.1.1.3: All acceptance inspections shall be performed by licensed elevator inspectors.

(2) PERSONS INSTALLING OR ALTERING EQUIPMENT. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.1.1.2: The installation may not be placed in service until authorized by the department or agent municipality.

(3) ACCEPTANCE TEST REPORTS. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.1.1.5: The results of acceptance tests including those required to be witnessed by the licensed elevator inspector shall be recorded on forms of the department or agent municipality. Where witnessed, forms are not required to be submitted to the department or agent municipality.

Note: Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

(4) REPLACEMENT OF SPEED GOVERNOR INSPECTION AND TEST REQUIREMENTS. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME 17.1 section 8.10.2.3.2 (f): Where a speed governor is replaced, in accordance with 8.6.3.6.1, tests shall be performed as specified in ASME A17.1 sections 8.10.2.2.2 (hh) and 8.6.4.20.2 (b).

(5) ELEVATORS USED FOR CONSTRUCTION. This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.5.10: The department may conduct a maximum of two billable construction use inspections in a 90 day period unless the department finds probable cause for additional inspections.

SPS 318.17086 **General requirements for periodic inspections and witnessing of tests.** (1) PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO PERFORM PERIODIC INSPECTIONS AND TO WITNESS TESTS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.11.1.1 and 8.11.1.1.1: Licensed elevator inspectors performing periodic inspections shall comply with the applicable credentialing requirements in ch. SPS 305.

(2) PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO PERFORM PERIODIC TESTS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.1.2 (a): Licensed or registered elevator personnel performing periodic inspections and tests under ASME A17.1 section 8.11 shall comply with ch. SPS 305. Licensed elevator inspectors may choose to witness tests.

(3) PERIODIC TEST REPORTS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.1.2 (b): Results of required tests shall be reported by the person performing the test, on approved forms, where required.

Note: Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

(4) PERIODIC INSPECTION AND TEST FREQUENCY. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.3:

(a) Periodic inspections shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.

**(b)** Except as provided in sub. (8), category 1 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.

**(c)** Category 3 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than 3 years.

**(d)** Category 5 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than 5 years.

**(5)** INSTALLATION PLACED OUT OF SERVICE. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.4:

**(a)** Placing a conveyance out of service shall include all of the following:

1. Removal of power feed lines from the load side terminals of the electrical disconnecting means.

2. Sealing of the disconnecting means in the open position.

3. Hoistway doors and access doors for elevators, dumbwaiters, and material lifts shall be permanently barricaded or mechanically fastened in the closed position with additional means. Only the landing where the car or platform is located may be secured by using the interlock.

**Note:** See ASME A17.1 section 8.1.3 for requirements relating to Group 2 security.

4. Securing the car and counterweights, where provided, to prevent either from falling due to suspension-member or equipment failure.

5. For escalators or moving walks, barricading of entrances to prevent access. Barricades shall be constructed in accordance with the building code.

6. Verification of compliance with subs. a. to d. by the department or agent municipality.

7. **Written** approval of the building code authority where a conveyance is part of a required accessible route in an occupied building.

**(b)** A conveyance placed out of service is no longer required to have periodic inspections or tests.

**(c)** A conveyance placed out of service shall have all applicable periodic inspections and tests performed on it, and the permit-to-operate requirements in s. SPS 318.1011 shall be met before the conveyance is returned to service.

**(6)** INSTALLATION CONVERTED TO A **TYPE A** MATERIAL LIFT. These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.4:

**(a)** Converting an existing elevator to a **type A** material lift shall include all of the following:

1. **Removal of in-car controls.**

2. Installations of signs meeting ANSI Z535.4 stating "For Material Only. No Riders Permitted" at the **hall** controls and the former location of the car operating panel in letters not less than ½ inch in height and centered on the back wall of the car 72 inches above the car floor in letters not less than 2 inches in height.

3. Verification of compliance with subs. 1. to 2. by the department or agent municipality.

4. **Written** approval of the building code authority where the elevator is part of a required accessible route in an occupied building.

**(b)** A conveyance converted to a **type A** material lift is no longer required to have periodic inspections or tests.

**Note:** A **type A** material lift, although not regulated by the Department, is still subject to federal or state regulations regarding occupational safety. Improper maintenance can result in injury or death for persons loading or unloading materials, maintaining equipment, or otherwise occupying the building.

**(c)** Converting a **type A** material lift back to a conveyance shall include complying with the permit-to-operate requirements in s. SPS 318.1011 and satisfactory completion of all applicable tests and inspections prior to returning the elevator to service.

**(7)** PERIODIC INSPECTION AND TESTS OF ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS.

**(a)** 'Clearance between step and skirt.' This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.8.2: Results of the clearance between the step and skirt shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**(b)** 'Step/skirt performance index.' This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.8.3.1 to 8.6.8.3.3: Results of the step/skirt performance index test shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dpsps.wi.gov](http://dpsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

**(8)** PERIODIC TESTS OF DUMBWAITERS. Category 1 periodic tests of dumbwaiters shall be made at intervals of not longer than 5 years.

SPS 318.1709 **Reference codes, standards, and specifications.** **(1)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 Part 9: Any code or standard listed in section 9.1 without a specific year of issuance shall mean the published edition of that code or standard which was available on ~~October 21, 2013~~ May 30, 2017, except as follows: ~~(a) Where that where~~ a different edition is specified directly or indirectly in the building code, that different edition applies; ~~except as provided in par. (b).~~

~~(b) The 2013 edition of NFPA 72 applies to fire service-access and occupant-evacuation elevators.~~

**(2)** (a) Substitute chs. SPS 361 to 366 for the reference to ICC/ANSI A117.1 in ASME A17.1 section 9.1 and in any other ASME A17.1 section where that reference appears.

(b) Substitute ch. SPS 316 for the reference to NFPA 70 in ASME A17.1 section 9.1 and in any other ASME A17.1 section where that reference appears.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

### Subchapter V — Changes, Additions, or Omissions to ASME A18.1

SPS 318.1800 **Platform lifts and stairway lifts. (1)** GENERAL. Vertical platform lifts, inclined platform lifts, and stairway lifts shall be designed, constructed, installed, operated, maintained, tested, and inspected in accordance with ASME A18.1, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

**Note:** The commercial building code, chapters SPS 361 to 366, establishes standards for buildings and components that may be associated with platform lifts and stairway lifts, including ramps, ramp slopes, stairway egress width, and the location, clearances, or position of controls for people with disabilities.

**(2) CHANGES, ADDITIONS, AND OMISSIONS.** Changes, additions, or omissions to ASME A18.1 are specified in this subchapter and are rules of the department and are not requirements in ASME A18.1.

**Note:** The sections in this chapter are generally numbered to correspond with the section numbering in ASME A18.1. For example, section SPS 318.1801 corresponds to ASME A18.1 Section 1.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1801 **SCOPE, APPLICATION, AND DEFINITIONS. (1)** SCOPE AND APPLICATION. Substitute the following informational note for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 1.1:

**Note:** See sections SPS 318.1002 and 318.1003 for scope and application requirements.

**(2) DEFINITIONS. (a)** Substitute the following definitions for the corresponding definitions specified in ASME A18.1 section 1.3:

**(a) 1.** “Authority having jurisdiction” means the department of safety and professional services, except as designated under s. SPS 318.1012.

**(b) 2.** “Building code” means chs. SPS 361 to 366.

**(c) (b)** This definition is in addition to the definitions in ASME A18.1 section 1.3: “Periodic inspection and tests” means routine inspection and tests plus additional detailed examination and operation of equipment at specified intervals to check for compliance with the applicable requirements.

**(3) REFERENCE CODES, STANDARDS, AND SPECIFICATIONS. (a)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 1.5: Any code or standard listed in Table 1.5-1 without a specific year of issuance shall mean the published edition of that code or standard which was available on ~~October 31, 2014~~ August 3, 2017, except where a different edition is specified directly or indirectly in the building code.

(b) Substitute ASME A17.1–~~2013~~ 2016 for the ASME A17.1 reference in ASME A18.1 Table 1.5-1.

(c) Substitute ch. SPS 316 for the reference to NFPA 70 in ASME A18.1 Table 1.5-1 and in any other ASME A18.1 section where that reference appears.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1802 **Vertical platform lifts. (1)** RUNWAY ENCLOSURE PROVIDED. (a) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.1.2 and 2.1.1.3: The clearance between the platform and the glazing in a fire-rated runway door shall be not more than 1 1/4 inches. The shear condition at the top of any glazing in the door shall be beveled at not less than 45 degrees.

(b) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.1.1.7: Where the platform enclosure extends less than 79 inches above the platform, the horizontal clearance between the platform enclosure on a side not containing an entrance and the adjacent runway enclosure wall or the vertical surface of the machine tower may not exceed 4

inches. The horizontal clearance between the platform enclosure and the runway enclosure walls on either side of the machine tower may not exceed 12 inches. These maximum clearances do not apply to spaces above the machine tower or to any point more than 42 inches above the top landing.

**(2) PARTIAL RUNWAY ENCLOSURE PROVIDED. (ag)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.1.2 and 2.1.1.3: Where the lift side of the door and sill present a smooth surface located not closer than 3/8 inch and not more than 3/4 inch from the access edge of the platform floor, the clearance between the edge of the platform floor and the glazing in a fire-rated runway door may not be more than 1/4 inches. The shear condition at the top of any glazing in the door shall be beveled at not less than 45 degrees.

**(ar)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.1.2.1: Where the platform enclosure extends less than 79 inches above the platform, the horizontal clearance between the platform enclosure on a side not containing an entrance and the adjacent runway enclosure wall or the vertical surface of the machine tower may not exceed 4 inches. The horizontal clearance between the platform enclosure and the runway enclosure walls on either side of the machine tower may not exceed 12 inches. These maximum clearances do not apply to spaces above the machine tower or to any point more than 42 inches above the top landing.

(b) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 ~~sections 2.1.2.2 and section~~ 2.1.2.3: Where the lift side of the door and sill present a smooth surface located not closer than 3/8 inch and not more than 3/4 inch from the access edge of the platform floor, the clearance between the edge of the platform floor and the glazing in a fire-rated runway door shall be not more than 1/4 inches. The shear condition at the top of any glazing in the door shall be beveled at not less than 45 degrees.

**(3) RUNWAY ENCLOSURE NOT PROVIDED.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.1.3: Lifts without runway enclosures shall meet the building code, specifically for any unguarded space below the lift platform of more than 27 inches above the floor.

**(3m) RELOCATABLE LIFTS.** The requirements of ASME A18.1 section 2.1.5 are not included as part of this chapter.

**(4) RAMPS. (a)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.1.~~6.7~~.1: Ramps, where provided, shall be in accordance with the building code.

**Note:** A surface steeper than 1:48 within the wheelchair-maneuvering clearances that are required by the building code at a lift entrance are also required by the building code to have a power-opening entrance, with clearances to the lift call and door-opener button also meeting the building code.

(b) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the last sentence and pars. (a) to (e) of ASME A18.1 section 2.1.~~6.7~~.2: When in use, the inclination of retractable ramps shall be in accordance with the building code.

**(5) PLATFORM AREA: SIZE OF END ENTRANCE PLATFORMS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.6.5: ~~(a) Size of platform.~~ Platform lifts shall have a minimum clear width of 36 inches and a minimum clear length of 54 inches ~~except as specified in par. (b).~~ For lifts complying with ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.1, 2.1.2, and 2.1.3, the net inside floor area may not exceed 18 square feet. For lifts complying with ASME A18.1 section 2.1.4, the net inside floor area may not exceed 25 square feet. Platform lift controls and the required grab rail or grab bar may not project more than 4 inches from the platform side wall measured between a

minimum of 30 inches to a maximum of 48 inches above the platform floor. ~~The minimum width between allowed projections may not be less than 32 inches.~~

~~(b) Side entrance platforms. Platform lifts complying with ASME A18.1 section 2.1.1, 2.1.2, or 2.1.3 and having a side entrance shall have a net inside floor area of not more than 18 square feet with a minimum clear width of 39 inches and a minimum clear length of 60 inches.~~

**(6) ILLUMINATION.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.6.6.3: An auxiliary illumination source shall be provided to give general illumination of not less than 0.2 foot candles on the floor and controls. The auxiliary illumination system shall function according to all of the following:

- (a) Activate when normal illumination fails.
- (b) Utilize not less than 2 lamps of approximately equal intensity.
- (c) Provide illumination of at least 0.2 foot candles for at least 90 minutes if the lift is designed and installed to operate normally for at least 2 cycles up and down after the lift's main power fails.
- (d) Provide illumination of at least 0.2 foot candles for at least 4 hours if the lift is not designed and installed to operate normally for at least 2 cycles up and down after the lift's main power fails.

**(7) LIMITATION ON LOAD SPEED AND TRAVEL.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the first and second sentences of ASME A18.1 section 2.7.1: Platforms with a floor area of 18 square feet or less shall have a rated load of not less than 750 pounds.

**(8) OPERATING DEVICES.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.10.1: Operation of the lift from the landings and platform shall be controlled by continuous-pressure-type switches. The operating devices shall be designed so that both the up and down circuits cannot be operated at the same time.

**Note:** See the building code for requirements relating to accessible controls, operation, and signage.

**(9) MANUAL OPERATION.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.10.10: A vertical platform lift which is not connected to a building's standby or emergency power and which is not equipped with rechargeable battery power capable of cycling the lift under full load for ~~at least~~ 2 cycles minimum after normal building power is removed shall be provided with a means to manually raise or lower the platform to a landing. The means shall be operable only by authorized lift personnel, and from a landing, without working directly over the platform.

**(10) EMERGENCY SIGNALS.** ~~(a) Substitute the following for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section sections 2.11, 2.11.1, and 2.11.3:~~

~~(a) 1.~~ A vertical platform lift installed outdoors shall have an emergency signaling device provided in accordance with the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.11.1 and 2.11.3, with a sound pressure rating of not less than 80 decibels nor greater than 90 decibels at 10 feet away. The signal shall respond without delay when the switch is activated.

~~(b) 2.~~ A vertical platform lift installed indoors in a building that is staffed 24 hours per day shall have a signaling device provided in accordance with ASME A18.1 sections 2.11.1 and 2.11.3, which is audible at 10 decibels minimum above ambient

sound, at a continuously-staffed location. The signal shall respond without delay when the switch is activated.

~~(e) (b) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME 18.1 section 2.11.2:~~ A vertical platform lift meeting the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.1, 2.1.2, or 2.1.3 that is installed indoors in an area which is not visible to personnel at all times shall have emergency signaling devices provided in accordance with the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.11.1 and ASME A17.1 sections 2.27.1.1.1 to 2.27.1.1.3 and 2.27.1.1.5 except "in the elevator" and "in the car" mean "on the platform."

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1803 Inclined platform lifts. (1) RUNWAYS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 3.1.1: Inclined platform lifts shall be installed so that the necessary means of egress is maintained as required in the building code. For new installations, the egress width shall be measured with the inclined platform lift in the unfolded, usable position. For replacement of a previously approved inclined platform lift, the egress width may remain as it has been with the original lift in place, but may not be reduced by the replacement.

**(2) LOWER LEVEL ACCESS RAMPS AND PITS.** (a) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 3.1.4.1: Ramping inclinations for floor-mounted ramps shall be in accordance with the building code.

**Note:** Under the building code, a floor surface steeper than 1:48 within the required wheelchair-maneuvering clearances at a lift entrance is a ramp, and a lift entrance at a ramp must have a power-opening device. Clearances to the lift call and door-opener button must also meet the building code.

(b) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the last sentence and pars. (a) to (e) of ASME A18.1 section 3.1.4.2: When in use, the inclination of retractable ramps shall be in accordance with the building code.

**(3) OPERATING DEVICES.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in A18.1 section 3.10.1: Operation of the lift from the landings and platform shall be controlled by continuous-pressure-type switches. The operating devices shall be designed so that both the up and down circuits cannot be operated at the same time.

**Note:** See the building code for requirements relating to accessible controls, operation, and signage.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1804 Inclined stairway chair lifts.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 4.1.1: Stairway chairlifts shall be installed so that the required means of egress is maintained as required in the building code. For new installations, the egress width shall be measured with the stairway chair lift in the unfolded, usable position. For replacement of a previously approved stairway chair lift, the egress width may remain as it has been with the original lift in place, but may not be reduced by the replacement.

**Note:** Stairway chairlifts complying with this section may be installed as a convenience for individuals but are not recognized by the building code as providing accessibility due to the inability of a wheelchair user to use them without assistance.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1808 Hydraulic driving means.** These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 8.1:

**(1) SHUTOFF VALVE.** (a) A manually operated shutoff valve shall be provided between the hydraulic pump unit and the hydraulic cylinder.

(b) For a lift with a machine room, the shutoff valve under par. (a) shall be located inside the machine room and adjacent to the hydraulic pump unit.

**(2) PUMP RELIEF VALVE.** (a) *General.* Each pump or group of pumps shall be equipped with one or more relief valves conforming to all of the following, except as specified in par. (b):

1. Be located between the pump and the check valve.  
2. Be of such a type and so installed in the bypass connection, that the valve cannot be shut off from the hydraulic system.

3. Be of sufficient size, individually or accumulatively, to pass the maximum rated capacity of the pump without raising the pressure more than 50% above the working pressure. Two or more relief valves may be used to obtain the required capacity.

4. Be sealed after being set to the correct pressure.

(b) *No relief valve.* A relief valve is not required for centrifugal pumps driven by induction motors, provided the shut-off, or maximum pressure that the pump can develop, is not greater than 135% of the working pressure at the pump.

**(3) CHECK VALVE.** A check valve shall be provided that will hold the platform lift with the rated load at any point if either of the following occurs:

(a) The pump stops and the down valves are closed.

(b) The maintained pressure drops below the minimum operating pressure.

**(4) PRESSURE-GAUGE FITTINGS.** A pressure-gauge fitting with a shutoff valve shall be provided at either of the following locations:

(a) On the cylinder side of the check valve.

(b) Immediately adjacent to the hydraulic control valve.

**(5) TYPE TESTS, CERTIFICATION, AND MARKING PLATES FOR CONTROL VALVES.** (a) *Engineering tests and certification process.* Each type or model and make of a hydraulic control valve shall be subjected to the engineering tests and to the certification process specified in ASME A17.1 section 8.3.5, except ASME A17.1 section 8.3.5.3.1 does not apply.

(b) *Hydraulic controls.* Hydraulic control valves shall be plainly marked in a permanent manner with all of the following information:

1. The certifying organization's name or identifying symbol.

2. The name, trademark, or file number by which the organization that manufactured the product can be identified.

3. Type designation.

4. Component-rated pressure.

5. Electrical coil data.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1809 **Rope sockets.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 9.8: Where wedge rope sockets are provided, they shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.20.9.5.

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

SPS 318.1810 **Routine, periodic, and acceptance inspections and tests.** **(1) INSPECTORS.** The requirements

in ASME A18.1 sections 10.1.1 to 10.1.4 are not included as part of this chapter.

**Note:** See s. SPS 318.1011 for additional requirements relating to inspections.

**(2) APPLICABILITY OF INSPECTION AND TEST REQUIREMENTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.1.5: Inspections and tests required by subs. (4) to (8) are to determine whether the equipment conforms to whichever of the following are applicable:

(a) The standard in effect on the contract date for the original installation.

(b) For altered components, the standard in effect on the contract date for the alteration.

**(3) INSTALLATION PLACED OUT OF SERVICE.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.1.6:

(a) When an installation is placed out of service, all of the following requirements shall be met:

1. The power feed lines shall be disconnected from the machine disconnect switch or equivalent.

2. For a vertical platform lift, the doors or gates shall be secured against opening.

3. The department or agent municipality shall be notified.

4. The department or agent municipality may inspect the lift and charge an inspection fee.

5. Periodic inspections and tests may be discontinued while a lift is out of service.

6. Written approval of the building code authority where a conveyance is part of a required accessible route in an occupied building.

(b) Before the lift may be placed back into service, all applicable inspections and tests shall be performed as required by subs. (2) and (4) to (8), and the permit-to-operate requirements in s. SPS 318.1011 shall be met.

**Note:** The building code may prohibit placing a vertical or inclined platform lift out of service where used by persons with disabilities. Consult with a building inspector for written permission prior to placing it out of service.

**(4) ROUTINE INSPECTIONS AND TESTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.2.1: Routine inspections and tests of sections 2 and 3 lifts shall be performed at intervals of not longer than one year. Routine inspections and tests of section 4 lifts shall be performed at intervals of not longer than 3 years.

**(5) INSPECTIONS AND TEST REQUIREMENTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.2.2: Routine inspections shall include the applicable items listed in ASME A18.1 sections 10.2.2.1 to 10.2.2.4. Where an inspection reveals a need for a test to be conducted, the licensed elevator inspector may order the test.

**(6) PERIODIC INSPECTIONS AND TESTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.3: Periodic inspections shall be performed at the same time as routine inspections. Where an inspection reveals a need for a test to be conducted, the inspector may order the test.

**(7) FIVE-YEAR INSPECTION AND TEST REQUIREMENTS.** **(a)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.3.3.1: Where a lift is equipped with a safety device that is subject to testing, the 5-year safety test – and where applicable, the governor test in ASME A18.1 section 10.3.3.2 – shall be performed. The test results shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on an approved form.

**Note:** ~~The Department forms required in this chapter are available for a nominal fee at telephone 800-DOC-SALE or 411 (Telecommunications Relay) or~~

at [doesales@doa.state.wi.us](mailto:doesales@doa.state.wi.us), or at no charge at the Department's Web site at <http://dps.wi.gov> through links to Division of Industry Services forms. Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

**(b)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.1.3: The hydraulic control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.3.2.2 (v).

**(c)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.3.3.1 (b): For Type A safeties and Type A safety parts of Type C safeties, there shall be sufficient travel of the safety rollers or dogs remaining after the test to bring the platform and its rated load to rest on safety application at governor tripping speed. A metal tag shall be attached to the lift tower in a permanent manner that is readily visible to inspectors without disassembly, giving the date of the safety test together with the name of the person or firm who performed the test.

**(8)** INSPECTION AND TEST REQUIREMENTS FOR ALTERED INSTALLATIONS. Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.5: Where an alteration is made to an existing installation, the affected components shall comply with the applicable portions of ASME A18.1 sections 2 to 4, 8, and 9.

**Note:** Where plan submittal and approval and inspections are required under Table SPS 318.1007-4, inspections and tests are required as specified in subsection (2).

**History:** CR 14-020: cr. Register August 2014 No. 704, eff. 9-1-14.

**SPS 318.1811 Maintenance logs. (1) WEEKLY OPERATION PROCEDURE.** The requirements in ASME A18.1 section 11.1.2 (c) are not included as part of this chapter.

**(2) ON-SITE DOCUMENTATION.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 part 11.3: For a lift having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the on-site documentation. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

## **SUBCHAPTER VI**

### **CHANGES, ADDITIONS, OR OMISSIONS TO ANSI E1.42**

#### **SPS 318.4200 Entertainment technology.**

**(1) GENERAL.** Orchestra pit lifts shall be designed, constructed, installed, operated, maintained, tested, and inspected in accordance with ANSI E1.42, except as otherwise provided in this subchapter.

**(2) CHANGES, ADDITIONS, AND OMISSIONS.** Changes, additions, or omissions to ANSI E1.42 are specified in this subchapter and are rules of the department and are not requirements in ANSI E1.42.

**Note:** The sections in this subchapter are generally numbered to correspond with the chapter numbering in ANSI E1.42. For example, section SPS 318.4201 corresponds to ANSI E1.42 Chapter 1.

**(3) RETROACTIVITY.** The operation, testing, maintenance, and periodic inspection requirements of this subchapter apply to all orchestra pit lifts existing prior to the effective date of the rule or standard.

**(4) PIT ACCESS.** Orchestra pit lifts installed after the effective date of this subsection [LRB to insert the effective date of this rule] in accordance with this subchapter shall include a means to access the pit for use when the lift is at the lowest landing.

**(5) STAGE EDGE FALL PROTECTION PLAN.** Orchestra pit lift's owners shall develop and implement a protection plan to address the hazard of stage edge falls.

**Note:** An example of a stage edge fall protection plan is available in ANSI E1.42 Annex B.

#### **SPS 318.4201 Scope and application.**

**(1)** The statement in ANSI E1.42 section 1.1.1.1 is not included as part of this subchapter.

**(2)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 1.1.2: This subchapter covers the design, construction, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration, and repair of orchestra pit lifts and the associated parts, rooms, spaces, and hoistways.

**(3)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 1.1.4: An orchestra pit lift which is not covered by this subchapter shall be subject to s. SPS 318.1700 (1)(b).

**SPS 318.4202 Reference codes, standards, and specifications.** Substitute the following requirement for ANSI E1.42 section 2.1: All references listed in ANSI E1.42 section 2.2 are informational only and are not requirements of this subchapter.

#### **SPS 318.4203 Definitions.**

**(1)** Substitute the following definitions for the corresponding definitions specified in ANSI E1.42 chapter 3:

**(a)** "Qualified person" means one who is licensed for the corresponding work by the department under s. SPS 305.991.

**(b)** "Authority having jurisdiction" means the department of safety and professional services, except as designated under s. SPS 318.1012.

**(c)** "Lifting load" means the load that the equipment is designed and installed to lift at the rated speed.

**(d)** "Static load" means the live load that the orchestra pit lift is designed and installed to support while the lift platform is not in motion as provided by the manufacturer upon installation or as approved by the department.

**(2)** This is a department definition in addition to the definitions in ANSI E1.42 chapter 3: "Orchestra pit lift" has the meaning given in s. SPS 318.1004 (10) (g).

#### **SPS 318.4204 Design requirements.**

**(1)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.3.3: The horizontal gaps between the edges of the lift platform floor and fixed floors shall be greater than zero, in order to avoid direct contact, and not greater than ¼ inch.

**(2)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.1.4.1: The means of stopping and preventing unintended movement of the lift platform shall be tested at 100% of rated load.

**(3)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.1.4.1.2: An inherently self-locking gear reducer or actuator that resists motion by a restraining force 150% or greater than the applied force may be permitted for use as secondary means against uncontrolled or unintended movement, where available from the manufacturer. Where the secondary means is installed, it shall be inspected by a qualified person.

**(4)** This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.3.3.1: The horizontal gaps shall be

measured between the edge of the lift platform surface and the edge of the fixed floor.

(5) This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.6.1: The illumination levels shall be a minimum of 19 foot candles at the controller with the door open or closed, at the main disconnect location, and at the drive machines. The remainder of the pit floor shall be a minimum of 10 foot candles, including at access levels, the route to controller and disconnect location, and any other Group 2 areas, in accordance with ASME A17.1, section 2.2.5, as applicable.

#### SPS 318.4205 Control systems.

(1) This is a department informational note to be used under ANSI E1.42 section 5.1.3:

Note: See s. SPS 316.620 and NEC 620 for additional requirements.

(2) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 5.5.4: When actual and stored position data differ, setting or restoring position data for the lift shall only be done by qualified or competent persons.

(3) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 5.6.1.2: The circumstances requiring the override shall be investigated by a competent person before an override is engaged and may only be performed by an authorized person in communication with the operator. Override devices shall be located in a position so as to provide the authorized person a clear line of sight to the condition requiring the override. Indicators at all operator positions shall change state to inform the operator that the override has been engaged. The override device may not initiate motion without the direct action of the lift operator and shall limit speed and direction of travel while engaged.

#### SPS 318.4206 Safety systems.

(1) This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 6.3.1.2: Suitable active guarding mechanisms shall be per manufacturer's recommendations or as approved by the department.

(2) This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 6.4.6: The emergency unlocking or unlatching release systems shall be accessible only to competent persons.

#### SPS 318.4207 Installation and inspections.

(1) Substitute the following for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 7.1.1: Orchestra pit lifts shall be tested in accordance with the applicable criteria in section 8.6 of ASME A17.1.

(2) The requirement in ANSI E1.42 section 7.1.4 is not included as part of this subchapter.

(3) Substitute the following for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 7.2.2: Compliance testing may be observed by the department.

(4) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 7.9.7.5: Any additional issues as identified by the manufacturer's instructions or noted by the department during previous inspections.

(5) These are department rules in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 chapter 7:

(a) Periodic inspections shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.

(b) Periodic tests in conformance with ANSI E1.42 sections 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, and 7.8 shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.

(c) Periodic tests in conformance with ANSI E1.42 sections 7.6, 7.7, 7.9, and 7.10 shall be made at intervals not longer than 5 years.

#### SPS 318.4208 Operation, maintenance, and repair.

(1) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.1.2: A written record of all trainings for competent persons and authorized persons, including the names of the competent persons, the names of the authorized persons, the names and affiliations of the trainers, and the dates of any training received from the trainers shall be maintained and shall be made available for inspection on request.

(2) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.2.4: If a fault, malfunction, damage, unusual sound, or other unusual performance of the orchestra pit lift occurs, then the operator shall stop the lift and evaluate the lift status. If corrective action cannot be taken within the authority of the operator, then the lift shall be taken out of service and referred to a competent person. Any such event and resulting actions shall be reported in accordance with section 8.3.4.

(3) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.3.3: For new installations, the initial maintenance control program shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer. For existing equipment undergoing any alteration, repair, or replacement, the maintenance control program for the altered, repaired, or replaced components shall be provided by the person or firm performing the work. The maintenance control program shall be made available at the scheduled time for service, tests, or inspection.

(4) This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.3.4: A paper copy of the record shall be available.

(5) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.4.1.2: Alterations and repairs to orchestra pit lifts manufactured to this standard shall be performed or supervised by qualified persons, in accordance with s. 101.984, Stats.

(6) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.4.6.1: Orchestra pit lifts subject to this subchapter shall be inspected and operationally tested in accordance with ANSI E1.42 by a qualified person after any alterations, replacements, or repairs listed in table SPS 318.1007-5. An orchestra pit lift may not be returned to service until it is in compliance with ANSI E1.42 section 8.4.6.

STATE OF WISCONSIN  
DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

---

|                             |   |                          |
|-----------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| IN THE MATTER OF RULEMAKING | : | PROPOSED ORDER OF THE    |
| PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE      | : | DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND |
| DEPARTMENT OF SAFETY AND    | : | PROFESSIONAL SERVICES    |
| PROFESSIONAL SERVICES       | : | ADOPTING RULES           |
|                             | : | (CLEARINGHOUSE RULE )    |

---

PROPOSED ORDER

An order of the Department of Safety and Professional Services **to\***, relating to the Wisconsin conveyance safety code.

Analysis prepared by the Department of Safety and Professional Services.

---

ANALYSIS

**Statutes interpreted:** s. 101.02 (15) (h) to (j), ch. 101, subch. VII, Elevators, Escalators, and Other Conveyances, Stats.

**Statutory authority:** ss. 101.981 (2) and 101.982, Stats.

**Explanation of agency authority:**

Section 101.981 (2), Stats., states that, “[t]he department shall promulgate rules establishing ... definitions to the extent the department deems necessary for the proper administration and enforcement of this subchapter.”

Section 101.982, Stats., states that, “[t]he department shall promulgate rules establishing standards for the safe installation and operation of conveyances. In promulgating rules under this section the department shall consider the recommendations of the conveyance safety code council under s. 101.986. The rules shall be consistent, to the extent practicable, with national, industry-wide safety standards applicable to conveyances.”

**Related statute or rule:**

SPS 302, Fee Schedule; SPS 303, Administrative Procedures; SPS 316, Electrical; the Commercial Building Code, which consists of chapters SPS 361 to 366; and the Uniform Dwelling Code, which consists of chapters SPS 320 to 325.

**Plain language analysis:**

**Summary of, and comparison with, existing or proposed federal regulation:**

Elevators and escalators at marine terminal facilities are subject to regulations under the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) in 29 C.F.R. § 1979.116. Buildings built on federal property are legally exempt from state and local conveyance codes, however, the General Services Administration (GSA) has a policy that federal buildings comply with state and local building codes to the maximum extent practicable.

Both 28 CFR 35 and 28 CFR 36 require public buildings and commercial facilities, including government-owned and operated buildings and facilities, to be designed, constructed, and altered in compliance with the accessibility construction regulations specified under the federal Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG). Chapter 4: Accessible Routes, sections 407 through 410, and Chapter 2: Scoping Requirements, section 206.6, provide standards relating to elevators and platform lifts. Wisconsin ensures commercial buildings meet federal accessibility requirements through its adoption of the International Building Code (IBC). Chapter 11 of the IBC addresses accessibility and incorporates ICC A117.1 as a secondary standard. The American National Standard: Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities (ICC A117.1), which is incorporated into 24 CFR 100 by reference, is the federal technical standard for the design of housing and other facilities that are accessible to persons with disabilities as referenced in the federal Fair Housing Act.

#### **Comparison with rules in adjacent states:**

##### **Illinois:**

Illinois establishes statewide minimum standards for the regulating the installation, construction, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration, and repair of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, moving sidewalks, platform lifts, stairway chairlifts, and automated people movers, and by licensing personnel and businesses that work on these conveyances. The state has adopted the following standards:

- Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.1-2013/CSA B44-2013) and Performance-Based Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.7-2007/CSA B44.7-07)
- Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators (ASME A17.3-2005), with some specified exceptions
- Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts (ASME A18.1-2011)
- Standard for the Qualification of Elevator Inspectors (ASME QEI-1-2013)
- Automated People Mover Standards (ANSI/ASCE/T&DI 21-13)

Local regulation may exceed the statewide standards. The Certificate of Operation shall be displayed on or in each conveyance.

Title 41: Fire Protection, Chapter II: Elevator Safety Review Board, Part 1000 Illinois Elevator Safety Rules, Sections 1000.10 through 1000.190:

<http://www.ilga.gov/commission/jcar/admincode/041/04101000sections.html>

##### **Iowa:**

Iowa regulates the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration and repair of elevators, escalators, material lift elevators installed after August 10, 2016, dumbwaiters, wind tower lifts, construction personnel hoists, and other equipment governed by Iowa Code chapter 89A and Administrative Rules Chapters 71 to 73. The state has adopted the following standards for installations on or after May 16, 2018:

- ASME A17.1-2016/CSA B44-16
- ASME A17.7-2012/CSA B44.7-12
- ASME A17.8-2016/CSA B44.8-16
- ASME A18.1 (2014), except Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7
- ANSI A117.1 (2017), except for requirement 407.4.7.1.2
- ANSI/NFPA 70 (2017)

Operating permits shall be conspicuously displayed. Specifically, permits for elevators shall be posted in the car, and permits for escalators, dumbwaiters, wind tower lifts, moving walks, or wheelchair lifts shall be posted on or near the subject conveyance. IAC 71.7 (3).

Iowa Code 89A, Administrative Rules Chapter 71 through 73:

<https://www.iowadivisionoflabor.gov/elevator-iowa-code-and-administrative-rules>

#### **Michigan:**

The Michigan Department of Licensing and Regulatory Affairs, Elevator Division is responsible for the administration and enforcement of the Michigan Elevator Code by conducting inspections of elevator installations and alterations as well as annual safety inspections. The division also investigates elevator accidents and violations of the Michigan Elevator Code and assures proper elevator permits have been issued.

Michigan has adopted the following national standards:

- ASME A17.1-2010, except for sections, 2.5.1.5.3, 2.8.3.3.2, 2.8.6, 2.11.1.3, 2.11.1.4, 2.11.7.2, 2.11.7.2.1, 2.11.7.2.2, 2.11.7.2.3, 2.11.7.2.4, 2.11.7.2.5, 2.14.2.2(f), 2.14.2.6, 2.14.5.8.2, 2.16.5.1.3, 2.22.2, 3.18.3.8.3, 3.19.5.2, 3.22.1.6, 5.3.1.1.1, 5.3.1.1.2, 5.3.1.2.1, 5.3.1.14.3, 5.4.10.2, 8.6.5.8, 8.6.11.5 to 8.6.11.5.6, 8.10.1.1.3, 8.11.1.1, 8.11.1.1.1, 8.11.1.1.2
- ASME A17.2-2012
- ASME A17.6-2010
- ASME A17.7-2007, except for where the Michigan elevator rules make an exception to, addition to, or an amendment of, an ASME A17.1/CA B44 code section the Michigan elevator rules shall govern over the corresponding section in ASME A17.7/CSA B44.7 and must obtain department approval
- ASME A18.1-2011, except for sections 2.1.2 to 2.1.2.8, 2.1.3 to 2.1.3.10, 3.10.2 to 3.10.2.4, 10.1.1, 10.1.2 to 10.1.2.3, 10.1.3.3, 10.1.4, and 10.2.1
- ASME A90.1-2009

- ANSI A10.4-2007, except for sections 24.1.2.1 and 26.4.8.1
- ASTM D 2667-2008, ‘Standard test method for biodegradability of alkylbenzene sulfonates’
- ASTM E 648-2010, standard test method for critical radiant flux of floorcovering systems using a radiant heat energy source
- ASTM E 648-2010, standard test method for critical radiant flux of floorcovering systems using a radiant heat energy source
- ASTM F 714-2012, standard specification for polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) based on outside diameter’

Michigan Elevator Rules, Elevator Safety Board:

[http://dmbinternet.state.mi.us/DMB/ORRDocs/AdminCode/1002\\_2012-009LR\\_AdminCode.pdf](http://dmbinternet.state.mi.us/DMB/ORRDocs/AdminCode/1002_2012-009LR_AdminCode.pdf)

#### **Minnesota:**

The Minnesota State Building Code governs the design, installation, alteration, repair, removal, operation and maintenance of various types of elevators and conveying equipment. This list includes but is not limited to passenger elevators, freight elevators and escalators.

Minnesota's elevator code consists of the following: Safety Codes for Elevators and Escalators. The ASME A17.1-2010 is for new and altered installations. This standard also covers maintenance and testing requirements for existing elevators.

The Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators is the ASME A17.3-2011. The ASME A18.1-2011 is the Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts. The standard for Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment is the ASME A17.5-2011.

The Safety Standard for Belt Manlifts is the ASME A90.1-2009. Safety Standard for Conveyors and Related Equipment is the ASME B20.1-2009. Minnesota amendments to those documents are located in chapter 1307.

Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry, Elevator Laws and Rules:

<https://www.revisor.mn.gov/rules/1307/>

#### **Summary of factual data and analytical methodologies:**

This proposed rule was developed in consultation with the Wisconsin Conveyance Safety Code Council. The Conveyance Safety Code Council is authorized and created under s. 15.407 (14), Stats. The Council’s duties are outlined in s. 101.986, Stats., which states, “[t]he conveyance safety code council shall review this subchapter and rules promulgated under this subchapter and recommend a statewide conveyance safety code for promulgation by the department.” In accordance with s. 101.982, Stats., “[t]he rules shall be consistent, to the extent practicable, with national, industry-wide safety standards applicable to conveyances.”

Beginning in November 2017, the Conveyance Safety Code Council met **seven** times to review recommended changes to SPS 318 from stakeholders and the Division of Industry Services, consider adopting a new standard for orchestra pit lifts, and comprehensively review significant changes adopted in updated versions of the standards that are incorporated by reference in SPS 318, including ASME 17.1-2016, ASME 18.1-2014, and ASME 18.1-2017.

**Analysis and supporting documents used to determine effect on small business or in preparation of economic impact analysis:**

**Fiscal Estimate and Economic Impact Analysis:**

**Effect on small business:**

**Agency contact person:**

Helen Leong, Administrative Rules Coordinator, Department of Safety and Professional Services, Division of Policy Development, 4822 Madison Yards Way, P.O. Box 8366, Madison, Wisconsin 53708; telephone 608-266-0797; email at DSPSAdminRules@wisconsin.gov.

**Place where comments are to be submitted and deadline for submission:**

-----  
TEXT OF RULE

SECTION 1. SPS 305.003 (64) and (64) (Note) are repealed.

SECTION 2. SPS Table 305.06, line 39 is amended to read:

**Table 305.06  
TERMS**

|     | <b>License, Certification, Registration, or Enrollment Category</b> | <b>Term</b>      | <b>Expiration Date</b> |
|-----|---|------------------|------------------------|
| 39. | Elevator Inspector  | 4 <u>2</u> years | December 31            |

SECTION 3. SPS 305.125 (3) and (3) (Note) are repealed.

SECTION 4. SPS 305.31 (4) (d) and (4) (d) (Note 1) are repealed.

SECTION 5. SPS 305.327 (4) (a) is renumbered 305.327 (4).

SECTION 6. SPS 305.327 (4) (b) and (4) (b) (Note) are repealed.

SECTION 7. SPS 305.40 (1) (intro.) is amended to read:

**SPS 305.40 Electricians. (1) (intro.)** Except as provided under s. 101.862 (4), Stats., no person as of April 1, 2013 ~~4~~ may install, repair, or maintain electrical wiring unless the person holds a license or registration issued by the department or is enrolled by the department as one of the following:

SECTION 8. SPS 305.40 (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 9. SPS 305.405 is amended to read:

**SPS 305.405 Terminology.** For the purposes of this subchapter, electrical contractor certifications and master and journeyman electrician certifications issued prior to April 1, 2013 ~~4~~ shall be considered to be licenses.

SECTION 10. SPS 305.405 (Note 1) is repealed.

SECTION 11. SPS 305.41 (1) (a) is amended to read:

**SPS 305.41 (1) (a)** Pursuant to s. 101.862, Stats., no person or entity, as of April 1, 2013 ~~4~~, may engage in the business or offer to engage in the business of installing, repairing, or maintaining electrical wiring unless the person or entity holds a license or certification issued by the department as a licensed electrical contractor, except as provided under s. 101.862 (4), Stats.

SECTION 12. SPS 305.41 (1) (a) (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 13. SPS 305.41 (1) (b) is amended to read:

**SPS 305.41 (1) (b)** For the purposes of this section unexpired electrical contractor certifications issued prior to April 1, 2013 ~~4~~ shall be considered licenses.

SECTION 14. SPS 305.41 (1) (b) (Note 1), (4) (c), and (4) (c) (Note) are repealed.

SECTION 15. SPS 305.70 (4) (b) and 305.70 (4) (b) (Note 1) are repealed.

SECTION 16. SPS 305.91 (4) is amended to read:

**SPS 305.91 (4) EXAMINATION.** ~~Except as provided in sub. (1) (b), a~~ A person seeking to obtain a master plumber license shall take and pass an examination in accordance with s. SPS 305.09.

SECTION 17. SPS 305.91 (4) (Note 1) is repealed.

SECTION 18. SPS 305.92 (4) is amended to read:

**SPS 305.92 (4) EXAMINATION.** ~~Except as provided in sub. (1) (b),~~ a A person seeking to obtain a master plumber-restricted service or a master plumber-restricted appliance license shall take and pass an examination in accordance with s. SPS 305.09.

SECTION 19. SPS 305.92 (4) (Note 1) is repealed.

SECTION 20. SPS 305.9905 (3) (a) 2. (Note), (4) (d) (Note), (4) (e), and (4) (e) (Note) are repealed.

SECTION 21. SPS 305.991 (1) (a) (intro.) is amended to read:

**SPS 305.991 (1) (a) (intro.)** Except as specified in sub. (2), no person may erect, construct, alter, replace, maintain, repair, test, remove or dismantle conveyances unless the person holds a license or registration issued by the department as one of the following:

SECTION 22. SPS 305.991 (2) (a) (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 23. SPS 305.997 (6) (c) is amended to read:

**SPS 305.997 (6) (c)** The renewal of a license as ~~an elevator~~ a lift mechanic-restricted shall be contingent upon the department's review of the applicant's criminal history record from the department of justice.

SECTION 24. SPS 305.997 (6) (c) (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 25. SPS 305 Appendix is repealed.

SECTION 26. SPS 318.1003 (1) (b) 1. and (c) 1. are amended to read:

**SPS 318.1003 (1) (b) 1.** The operation, testing, maintenance, and periodic inspection requirements of this chapter apply to all conveyances that exist on or after ~~September 1, 2014~~ [LRB insert effective date of this rule], except as provided in subd. 2. and pars. (c) to (e).

**(c) 1.** The design, construction, and installation requirements of this chapter, including the acceptance-inspection requirements apply to any alterations, repairs, and replacement parts or components for any conveyance that have a contract date of on or after ~~September 1, 2014~~ [LRB insert effective date of this rule], except as provided in subd. 2 and pars. (d) and (e).

SECTION 27. SPS 318.1003 (1) (d) is renumbered SPS 318.1003 (1m).

SECTION 28. SPS 318.1003 (1m) (intro.) and **(1m) (d)** are created to read:

**SPS 318.1003 (1m) EXCLUSIONS.**

**Commented [LH-D1]:** Code Issue List #1

(d) Buildings and structures that are on a farm premises and used primarily for purposes relating to farming or livestock, provided any use of the building or structure by the public consists only of consumers directly using the livestock or receiving farm commodities, substantially all of which have been produced on the farm premises. In this par., “substantially all” means at least 90 percent of the commodities were planted or produced on the farm premises.

SECTION 29. SPS 318.1003 (3) (Note) and (4) are repealed.

**Commented [LH-D2]:** Repeal of s. 101.02 (7m), Stats.

SECTION 30. SPS 318.1004 (4m) is created to read:

**SPS 318.1004 (4m)** “ANSI E1.42” means ANSI E1.42-2018, *Entertainment Technology – Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts*, as adopted under s. SPS 318.1005 (1) and modified by this chapter.

SECTION 31. SPS 318.1004 (6) and (7) are amended to read:

**Commented [LH-D3]:** Technical updates to the definitions list.

**SPS 318.1004 (6)** “ASME A17.1” means ASME A17.1-2013 2016/CSA B44-13 16, *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators*, as adopted under s. SPS 318.1005 (1) and modified by this chapter.

**(7)** “ASME A18.1” means ASME A18.1-2011 2017, *Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts*, as adopted under s. SPS 318.1005 (1) and modified by this chapter.

SECTION 32. SPS 318.1004 (10) (a) is renumbered SPS 318.1004 (10) (ar).

SECTION 33. SPS 318.1004 (10) (a) (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 34. SPS 318.1004 (10) (ag) is created to read:

**SPS 318.1004 (10) (ag)** “Dumbwaiter” has the meaning as given in s. 101.981 (1) (d), Stats.

SECTION 35. SPS 318.1004 (10) (b) (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 36. SPS 318.1004 (10) (g) is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1004 (10) (g)** “Orchestra elevator pit lift” means a permanent powered hoisting and lowering mechanism which is within or adjacent to a theatrical or musical stage and which is intended to accommodate ~~musicians~~ performers and their equipment. “Orchestra pit lift” includes orchestra elevators and stage elevators.

**(10) (i)** “Passenger elevator” means an elevator used primarily to carry persons other than the operator and persons necessary for loading and unloading. This term does not include limited-use, limited-application elevators, elevators in dwelling units, ~~stage and orchestra elevators~~ orchestra pit lifts, special purpose personnel elevators, sidewalk elevators, and rooftop elevators, and type B material lifts.

(L) "Sidewalk elevator" means ~~an elevator of the freight type~~ a device with on-car controls for the raising or lowering of materials operating between a landing in a sidewalk or other exterior area and floors below the sidewalk or grade level and that opens onto the exterior area through a horizontal opening.

SECTION 37. SPS 318.1004 (10) (n) is repealed.

SECTION 38. SPS 318.1004 (10) (om) is created to read:

**SPS 318.1004 (10) (om)** "Type B material lift" means a powered hoisting and lowering mechanism used for carrying material and on which only the operator or the person necessary for unloading and loading the material are permitted to ride.

SECTION 39. SPS 318.1004 (12) (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 40. SPS 318.1004 (12e), (12m), and (12s) are created to read:

**SPS 318.1004 (12e)** "Electrical code" means ch. SPS 316, which is the Wisconsin Electrical Code.

**(12m)** "First-aid treatment" has the meaning given "first aid" in 29 CFR 1904.7 (b) (5) (ii), regardless of who is providing the treatment.

**(12s)** "Hoistway" means a shaft or opening through a building or structure for the travel of elevators, dumbwaiters, or material lifts, extending from the pit floor to a ceiling above.

SECTION 41. SPS 318.1005 (1) (intro.), (a), and (b) are amended to read:

**SPS 318.1005 (1) (intro.)** PRIMARY STANDARDS. The following ASME standards are hereby incorporated by reference into this chapter, subject to the modifications specified in this chapter:

- (a) *Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1-2013 2016/CSA B44-13 16.*
- (b) *Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts, ASME A18.1-2011 2017.*

SECTION 42. SPS 318.1005 (1) (c) is created to read:

**SPS 318.1005 (1) (c)** *Entertainment Technology-Design, Installation, and Use of Orchestra Pit Lifts, ANSI E1.42-2018.*

SECTION 43. SPS 318.1007 (1) (b) (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 44. SPS 318.1007 (2) (c) 1. a. is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1007 (2) (c) 1. a.** ~~A~~ At least 3 copies of the completed application, on an approved form.

SECTION 45. SPS 318.1007 (2) (c) 1. a. (Note) is repealed and recreated to read:

**Commented [LH-D4]:** Hoistway Definition, Code Issue List #2

**Commented [LH-D5]:** Provides a clear definition of first aid treatment, note that for the purposes of OSHA, it doesn't matter who administers the treatment.

**Commented [LH-D6]:** Should this definition be moved to be in addition to the definitions in ASME A17.1 rather than for SPS 318?

**Commented [LH-D7]:** Technical updates.

**SPS 318.1007 (2) (c) 1. a. Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at dsps.wi.gov, or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

SECTION 46. ~~SPS 318.1007 (2) (c) 3. b.~~ (Note) is created to read:

**Commented [LH-D8]:** Code Issue List #12

**SPS 318.1007 (2) (c) 3. b. Note:** Where the scope of work for an escalator includes a replacement of the majority of internal parts, even if retaining the majority of the truss, that is considered a new installation under this subdivision.

SECTION 47. SPS 318.1007 (3) (title), (a) (intro.), and 1. are amended to read:

**SPS 318.1007 (3) (title)** SCOPE OF ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS, AND REPLACEMENTS. (a) (intro.) For proposed alterations ~~and~~ repairs, or replacements listed in Table SPS 318.1007-1 Items 1. to 4. and Tables SPS 318.1007-2, 318.1007-3, and 318.1007-4, all of the following shall be submitted with the request for approval:  
**1. ~~A~~ At least 3 copies of the** completed application, on an approved form, if the submittal is to the department.

**Commented [LH-D9]:** Code Issue List #7

SECTION 48. SPS 318.1007 (3) (a) 1. (Note) is repealed and recreated to read:

**SPS 318.1007 (3) (a) 1. Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at dsps.wi.gov, or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

SECTION 49. Tables SPS 318.1007-1, SPS 318.1007-2, SPS 318.1007-3, and SPS 318.1007-4 are amended to read:

**Table SPS 318.1007-1  
Elevators and Orchestra Pit Lifts**

| Item | Scope of Work  |
|------|--|
| 1.   | <del>Change to</del> <u>Alteration or replacement of</u> hoistway enclosure walls, pit, or ceiling; or to number or location of landings served                      |
| 2.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to machine-room, machinery-space, control-room, or control-space walls, floor, ceiling, or entrance; or to location of machinery |
| 3.   | <del>Conversion</del> <u>Alteration</u> of passenger elevator to freight type, or freight to passenger type  |
| 4.   | <del>Change in class</del> <u>Alteration</u> of loading <u>class</u> for a freight elevator  |
| 5.   | <del>Change to complete</del> <u>Alteration of</u> traction driving machine, motor, sheave, <del>and driving machine brake, or emergency brake</del>                 |
| 6.   | <u>Replacement of entire driving machine, driving machine brake, or emergency brake</u>  |

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <del>7.</del>     | Installation of a fire sprinkler in a machine room, machinery space, control room, control space, or top of hoistway   |
| <del>7 8.</del>   | Increase in loading of more than 5% to machinery, beams, supports, or foundations  |
| <del>8 9.</del>   | <del>Change to type of or addition</del> <u>Alteration</u> of hoistway door or gate  |
| <del>9 10.</del>  | <del>Installation or addition</del> <u>Alteration</u> of hoistway-door interlock or combination mechanical lock and contacts   |
| <del>10 11.</del> | <del>Change to or addition of non-contact</del> <u>Alteration of a solely contact type to another type of reopening device</u> on an elevator with firefighters' emergency operation             |
| <del>11 12.</del> | Increase or decrease of more than 5% of the total load of car deadweight plus rated load   |
| <del>12 13.</del> | <del>Change</del> <u>Increase or decrease</u> in rated load  |
| <del>13 14.</del> | <del>Change</del> <u>Increase or decrease</u> in speed of more than 5%   |
| <del>14 15.</del> | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration or replacement</u> of safety device  |
| <del>15 16.</del> | <del>Change of or repair to speed</del> <u>Alteration or replacement of overspeed governor</u>   |
| <del>16 17.</del> | <del>Change in type of or addition</del> <u>Alteration or addition</u> of an emergency brake or device protecting against unintended movement or ascending car overspeed                         |
| <del>17 18.</del> | <del>Change in</del> <u>Alteration to</u> suspension member, type, material, grade, number or size, equalizers, fastening, or monitoring as defined in ASME A17.1 sections 8.7.2.21 and 8.7.3.25 |
| <del>18 19.</del> | Increase in stresses of more than 5% to guiderails, supports, and fastenings   |
| <del>19 20.</del> | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to type or location of car or counterweight buffer or bumper   |
| <del>20 21.</del> | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to type of terminal stopping device  |
| <del>21 22.</del> | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to or addition of a top-of-car operating device  |
| <del>22 23.</del> | <del>Change</del> <u>Replacement</u> of controller   |
| <del>23 24.</del> | <del>Change in</del> <u>Alteration to</u> type of motion control   |
| <del>24 25.</del> | <del>Change in</del> <u>Alteration to</u> type of operation control  |
| <del>25.</del>    | <del>Change to or addition of a car emergency signaling device</del>   |
| 26.               | <del>Change or connection to</del> <u>Addition of</u> emergency or standby power system  |
| 27.               | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to or addition of firefighters' emergency operation system   |
| 28.               | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to or addition of auxiliary power <u>supply raising or lowering</u> operation  |
| 29.               | <del>Change to or installation</del> <u>Replacement or addition</u> of a plunger gripper   |
| 30.               | <del>Change to</del> <u>Replacement of a complete hydraulic driving machine pumping unit</u> including motor, pump, and tank   |
| 31.               | <del>Change to</del> <u>Alteration or replacement of</u> hydraulic control valve   |
| 32.               | <del>Change to</del> <u>Alteration or replacement of</u> hydraulic plunger or cylinder   |
| 33.               | Increase in hydraulic working pressure of more than 5%   |
| 34.               | Removal or disabling of devices subject to ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.7.5  |

**Table SPS 318.1007-2  
Escalators and Moving Walks**

| Item | Scope of Work   |
|------|---|
| 1.   | <del>Change to</del> <u>Alteration or repair of truss</u>   |
| 2.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to rated speed or installation of speed varying system                    |
| 3.   | Installation or addition of skirt brushes   |
| 4.   | <u>Alteration to safety component or safety switch, as defined in ASME A17.1 sections 6.1.6.3 and 6.2.6.3</u> |

**Table SPS 318.1007-3  
Dumbwaiters and Type B Material Lifts**

| Item | Scope of Work  |
|------|--|
| 1.   | Increase or decrease in rated load                                     |
| 2.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Increase or decrease</u> in speed of more than 5% |
| 3.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration</u> to car size                        |

**Table SPS 318.1007-4  
Platform Lifts**

| Item | Scope of Work  |
|------|--|
| 1.   | <del>Change to safety or speed governor</del> <u>Alteration to or replacement of overspeed or slack suspension safety device</u> |
| 2.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration to or replacement of hydraulic jack plunger or cylinder</u>                                      |
| 3.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration to or replacement of hydraulic valve</u>   |
| 4.   | <del>Change</del> <u>Alteration to or addition of machine room</u>   |

SECTION 50. SPS 318.1008 (2) (e) 3. is created to read:

**Commented [LH-D10]:** Code Issue List #54

**SPS 318.1008 (2) (e) 3.** The department may specify a shorter period of time than provided in 1. or 2. at the time the approval is issued. Plan approval shall expire no later than 2 years after the approval date shown on the approved plans. Upon request to the secretary, the expiration date may be extended for a one-time, 2-year period at the discretion of the secretary provided the written request is submitted prior to expiration of the original approval.

SECTION 51. SPS 318.1011 (3) is repealed.

**Commented [LH-D11]:** Code Issue List #67

SECTION 52. SPS 318.1011 (7) (bm) is created to read:

**Commented [LH-D12]:** Code Issue List #15

**SPS 318.1011 (7) (bm)** *Elevator mechanic.* The installation contractor or the owner or owner's agent shall make arrangements to ensure that a licensed elevator mechanic or a licensed elevator mechanic-restricted is present for the inspection of the conveyance or related equipment during the entire inspection.

SECTION 53. SPS 318.1011 (8) (intro.) is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1011 (8)** (intro.) INSPECTION REPORT. Where an inspection specified in sub. (2), (5), or (6) is performed by someone other than ~~an~~ a licensed elevator inspector of the department or an agent municipality, the licensed elevator inspector shall file an inspection report with the department in accordance with all of the following:

SECTION 54. SPS 318.1011 (8) (a) (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 55. SPS 318.1011 (8) (b) (Note) is repealed and recreated to read:

**SPS 318.1011 (8) (b) Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dsps.wi.gov](http://dsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

SECTION 56. SPS 318.1011 (8) (c) 2. b. and (8) (c) 3. are amended to read:

**(8) (c) 2. b.** The licensed elevator inspector shall notify the department.

**(8) (c) 3.** The licensed elevator inspector shall provide the owner or owner's agent with a copy of the inspection report within 24 hours of the inspection.

SECTION 57. SPS 318.1012 (1) (b) (Note) is repealed.

SECTION 58. SPS 318.1013 (2) is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1013 (2)** The owner of a conveyance that causes a bodily injury under sub. (1) may not remove or disturb the conveyance or any of its components or permit any such removal or disturbance prior to receiving authorization from the department or agent municipality, except for the purpose of reducing further bodily ~~harm~~ injury or property damage, or as provided in sub. (4).

SECTION 59. SPS 318.1014 (Note 2) is repealed and recreated to read:

**SPS 318.1014 Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dsps.wi.gov](http://dsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

SECTION 60. SPS 318.1016 (2) (Note 1), (2) (Note 2), and (4) are repealed.

SECTION 61. SPS 318.1700 (1) (a) is renumbered SPS 318.1700 (1).

SECTION 62. SPS 318.1700 (1) (b) is repealed.

SECTION 63. SPS 318.1701 (2) is renumbered (2) (intro.) and (2) (a) and is amended to read:

**Commented [LH-D13]:** Repeal the Notes due to drafting standards. Repeal (4) because it is not an accurate restatement of s. 227.12, Stats.

**SPS 318.1701 (2)** (intro.) Substitute the following ~~definition~~ definitions for the corresponding ~~definition~~ definitions specified in ASME A17.1 section 1.3:

**(a)** “Authority having jurisdiction” means the department of safety and professional services, except as designated under s. SPS 318.1012.

SECTION 64. **SPS 318.1701 (2) (b)**, (2) (b) (Note), (2) (c), and (2) (c) (Note) are created to read:

**Commented [LH-D14]:** Code Issue List #3

**SPS 318.1701 (2) (b)** “Rated Speed, down” means the speed at which an electric elevator, a dumbwaiter, material lift, vertical platform lift, inclined platform lift, or stairway chairlift:

1. Prior to passing an acceptance inspection, the speed at which the car, platform, or chair is designed to operate in the down direction with rated load.
2. Upon acceptance inspection, the actual speed at which the car, platform, or chair operates in the down direction with rated load.

**Note:** “Rated speed, down” applies to components where “rated speed” is used to describe the speed in the down direction for determining performance criteria for that code section. For the actual downspeed of a hydraulic elevator, dumbwaiter, or material lift, see the definition for “operating speed in the down direction.”

**(c)** “Rated Speed, up” means the speed at which an elevator, dumbwaiter, material lift, vertical platform lift, inclined platform lift, or stairway chairlift:

1. Prior to passing an acceptance inspection, the speed which the car, platform or chair is designed to operate in the up direction with rated load.
2. Upon acceptance inspection, the actual speed at which the car, platform, or chair operates in the up direction with rated load.

**Note:** “Rated speed, up” applies to components where “rated speed” is used to describe the speed in the up direction for determining performance criteria for that code section.

SECTION 65. SPS 318.1701 (3) is amended to read:

**(3)** This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 1.3:

**Note:** See subsections SPS 318.1004 (8) and (10) (ar) in subchapter I for definitions of “building code” and “elevator” because under section SPS 318.1003 (2) (a) those definitions supersede the corresponding definitions in ASME A17.1 section 1.3.

SECTION 66. SPS 318.1702 (1) (bm) is created to read:

**SPS 318.1702 (1) (bm)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.4.5: The data plate shall indicate the minimum designed counterweight runby.

**Commented [LH-D15]:** Code Issue List #7a.

SECTION 67. SPS 318.1702 (10) (b) 1. is renumbered SPS 318.1702 (10) (b) 1r.

SECTION 68. SPS 318.1702 (10) (b) 1g. is created to read:

Commented [LH-D16]: ASME 17.1 – 2016 Issue List #27

**SPS 318.1702 (10) (b) 1g.** This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.2.1:

**Note:** Where a conflict between NFPA 13 and NFPA 72 occurs relating to this section, the department will refer to NFPA 13.

SECTION 69. SPS 318.1702 (10) (b) 3. a. and b. are amended to read:

Commented [LH-D17]: Code Issue List #23

**SPS 318.1702 (10) (b) 3. a.** An additional set of switch keys shall be kept in a lockable metal box mounted in a conspicuous location adjacent to the main elevator entrance or entrances at the designated level landing. Where a building has no fire command center and multiple lockable metal boxes, each box shall be openable by the same key. The box shall be openable only by the fire department, police department, licensed elevator inspector, and other authorized personnel. This does not prohibit additional keys from being placed in other approved locations.

**b.** Where the elevator has a machine room, control room, or control space, the key box shall also contain a key to access the machine room, control room, or control space, and the key shall be labeled for its use. A label inside the key box shall provide directions to the location of the disconnects including room number where applicable.

SECTION 70. SPS 318.1702 (10) (c) is renumbered (10) (c) (title) and (10) (c) 1.

SECTION 71. SPS 318.1702 (c) 2. and 3. are created to read:

**SPS 318.1702 (10) (c) 2.** This is a department exception to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.9: The department may approve an equivalent sign.

Commented [LH-D18]: Code Issue List #62

**3.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.1: The elevator shall be provided with a hard-wired telephone or a telephone utilizing wireless, cellular, or other technology capable of operating at all points of elevator travel. The telephone shall be available in the elevator, charged if battery powered, and operational any time the elevator is in use. If the telephone is not a hard-wired land line type, the elevator shall include a sign informing riders that a telephone is required to be present while operating the elevator.

Commented [LH-D19]: Code Issue List #20

SECTION 72. SPS 318.1705 (3) (ag) and (ar) are created to read:

**SPS 318.1705 (3) (ag)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3: A previously approved residential elevator installed to serve a commercial building may be replaced with a residential type elevator in the existing hoistway. A new installation permit is required.

Commented [LH-D20]: Code Issue List #25

**(ar)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.1.1: With the car at the lowest landing, the space above the car shall be guarded on all accessible sides by a partial enclosure extension or skirt. The extension shall be solid material or openwork that will reject a ball ½ inch diameter. The extension shall extend

Commented [LH-D21]: Code Issue List #66

from the lower landing ceiling to 1 to 2 inches below the top edge of the car. Horizontal clearance between the car and the extension shall be 3/8 inch to 3/4 inch.

SECTION 73. SPS 318.1705 (3) (b) 1. and 2. are renumbered SPS 318.1705 (3) (cc) 1. and 2. and 2. is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1705 (3) (cc) 2.** A car enclosure shall be permitted to have a top that is not load bearing provided the top of the car enclosure is not needed to be accessed to service, maintain, or inspect any part of the elevator equipment and contains a sign meeting ANSI Z535.4 or its equivalent indicating the car top is not load bearing.

SECTION 74. SPS 318.1705 (3) (c) 5., (cg), (cn), (cr), (cw), and (e) (Note) are created to read:

**SPS 318.1705 (3) (c) 5.** The clearance between the hoistway door and the floor surface may be up to 3/8 of an inch.

**(cg)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.6.1: Ropes and chains passing through a wall outside the hoistway enclosure shall be enclosed with a solid or openwork enclosure. If of openwork, the enclosure shall reject a ball 13 mm, or 0.5 in., in diameter. Means for inspection shall be provided. The openings may not be larger than is necessary to clear the suspension means.

**(cn)** The allowance in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.7.4 (a) is not included as part of this chapter.

**(cr)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.14: Where the hoistway ends above an occupiable area, the floor below the car and counterweight must have sufficient strength to withstand, without failure, the impact of the car with rated load and counterweight descending at 125% of rated speed or governor tripping speed if a governor is provided.

**(cw)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 5.3.1.16: Rotating parts located outside of the hoistway for private residence elevators shall be enclosed with a solid or openwork enclosure. If of openwork, the enclosure shall reject a ball 13 mm, or 0.5 in., in diameter. Means for inspection shall be provided. The openings may not be larger than is necessary to clear the rotating parts.

**(e) (Note)** *Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities, ICC A117.1*, Section 409 for private residence elevators standards is applicable in commercial buildings, under the incorporation of the *International Building Code®* in SPS 361 to SPS 366.

SECTION 75. SPS 318.1708 is repealed.

SECTION 76. SPS 318.17081 is created to read:

**SPS 318.17081 Security.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.1: Key access for installations prior to [LRB insert effective date

**Commented [LH-D22]:** The purpose of this change is to reorder the paragraphs to be in code order; and to clarify that we are not incorporating ANSI Z535.4 by reference, but rather it can be guideline.

**Commented [LH-D23]:** Code Issue List #27

**Commented [LH-D24]:** Code Issue List #30

**Commented [LH-D25]:** Code Issue List #60

**Commented [LH-D26]:** Code Issue List #29

**Commented [LH-D27]:** Code Issue List #26

**Commented [LH-D28]:** SPS 318.1708 is reorganized in the next few sections to accommodate the addition of more WI-isms.

**Commented [LH-D29]:** ASME 17.1 – 2016 Comments on Changes #75

of this rule] as specified in this section will not be verified by the department or agent municipality.

SECTION 77. SPS 318.17082 is created to read:

**SPS 318.17082 Maintenance, repair, replacement, and testing.** (1) APPLICATION OF ASME A17.1 SECTION 8.6. The introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6 is not included as part of this chapter.

(2) DOCUMENTATION. (a) These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.1.3:

1. A new or updated maintenance control program, maintenance records, and wiring diagrams in electronic form shall be transferred to the paper copy of the document by the installing or service contractor within 3 months of the maintenance, repair, replacement, or alteration.
2. The maintenance control program, including any devices and procedures needed to meet ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1 (f), and the maintenance records and wiring diagrams are the property of the conveyance owner, not a conveyance installer or service company. They may be removed only with the permission of the owner.
3. An additional set of electrical wiring diagrams may be securely located on the top of the car only if another complete set is located in a place that is accessible by the owner or the owner's agent.

(b) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1 (a): For new installations, the initial maintenance control program shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer. For existing equipment undergoing any alteration, repair, or replacement, the maintenance control program for the altered, repaired, or replaced components shall be provided by the person or firm performing the work. The maintenance control program shall be made available to elevator personnel at the scheduled time for service, tests, or inspection.

(c) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.1 (d): A copy of the maintenance control program shall be located as follows:

1. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or the roof, the program shall be located in that machine room or control room or space.
2. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance control program. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.
3. For a conveyance serving a dwelling unit, either the maintenance control program shall be at the controller, or the front of the controller shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance control program. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

Commented [LH-D30]: Code Issue List #36

**(d)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.2: The documents specified in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.1.2.2 (a), (b), and (c), and par. (e) shall be located as follows:

1. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or the roof, the documents shall be located in that machine room or control room or space.
2. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the on-site documentation. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.
3. For a conveyance serving a dwelling unit, either the on-site documentation shall be at the controller, or the front of the controller shall provide instructions for locating the on-site documentation. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

**(e)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.2 (a), (b), and (c): Any plan approval letter, application form, and the plans issued under s. SPS 318.1008.

**Commented [LH-D31]:** Code Issue List #37

**(f)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirement in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.2.2 (c) (3): Written checkout procedures for two-way communication means shall be required for installations after [LRB insert effective date of this rule].

**Commented [LH-D32]:** ASME 17.1 – 2016 Issue List #81

**(g)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.4: Maintenance records shall document compliance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6. The maintenance records shall be retained for the most recent 5 years minimum, or from the date of installation or adoption of this chapter edition. Existing maintenance records up to 5 years minimum shall be retained. Maintenance records shall be located as follows:

1. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having a machine room, control room, or control space accessed directly from a building floor level or the roof, the maintenance records shall be located in that machine room or control room or space.
2. For a conveyance serving a commercial building and having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance records. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 in height.
3. For a conveyance serving a dwelling unit, either the maintenance records shall be at the controller, or the front of the controller shall provide instructions for locating the maintenance records. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

**(h)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.4.2: The record of trouble calls shall be included in the on-site maintenance record.

**(3) FIRE EXTINGUISHERS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.6.5: In commercial buildings, a class "ABC" fire extinguisher shall be provided inside of, or within view and within 25 feet of, a dedicated elevator

machine room, control room, machinery space, control space, or inspection and test panel as applicable, or a walk-in machine or control room for an escalator or moving walk.

(4) **WITNESSING PERIODIC TESTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.7.1: Periodic tests may be witnessed by the department or agent municipality or by a person authorized by the department or agent municipality.

(5) **PERIODIC TEST RECORD.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.1.7.2.: A record of the required periodic tests shall be included in the maintenance record and comply with all of the following:

(a) The test record shall include the tests, applicable code requirements, dates performed, the test results, and the name of the person performing the tests.

(b) The test record shall include the license number of the person performing the tests and the name of the company employing the license holder, for tests listed in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.4.19, 8.6.4.20, 8.6.5.14, 8.6.5.15, 8.6.6.1.1, 8.6.6.2.1, 8.6.6.3.1, 8.6.7.1.1, 8.6.7.2.1, 8.6.7.5.1, 8.6.7.6.1, 8.6.7.7.1, 8.6.7.10, 8.6.8.15, 8.6.10.1.1, and 8.6.10.2.1.

(c) If an alternative test method in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20 is utilized, the test report and test tag shall indicate alternative testing was utilized for the applicable requirement.

(6) **EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.19.15: Written checkout procedures for emergency communications shall be required for installations after [LRB insert effective date of this rule].

Commented [LH-D33]: ASME 17.1 – 2016 Issue List #90

(7) **MAINTENANCE AND TESTING OF ELECTRIC ELEVATORS.** (a) *Periodic test requirements, category 5.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20: Results of all category 5 tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dsps.wi.gov](http://dsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

(b) *Car and counterweight safeties.* This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20.1: Any damaged section of wood guide rails shall be replaced.

(8) **PERIODIC TEST REQUIREMENTS – CATEGORY 1.** (a) *Hydraulic tests.* Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.8: An elevator that has hydraulic piping or a portion of its hydraulic cylinder either in the ground or below the pit floor, and not visible for inspection, shall be tested in accordance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.5.14.1 and 8.6.5.14.2 or shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.8 (a) or 8.6.5.8 (b).

Commented [LH-D34]: Code Issue List #1a.

**(b) Relief valve verification of setting and system pressure test.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.1: Results of the relief valve setting and system pressure test shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dsps.wi.gov](http://dsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

**(c) Hydraulic cylinders and pressure piping.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.2.: Results of the hydraulic cylinder and pressure piping tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dsps.wi.gov](http://dsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

**(d) Remove from service.** An elevator that fails a test specified in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.1 or 8.6.5.14.2 may not be issued a permit to operate and may not be returned to service until the elevator conforms with the testing requirements.

**(e) Additional tests.** These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.14.3:

**1.** Additional tests shall be performed including the emergency communications, in accordance with ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.19.15, and the means to restrict hoistway or car door opening, in accordance with ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.19.16.

**2.** Where an auxiliary power lowering operation, in accordance with ASME A17.1 section 3.26.10, is installed as part of the standby or emergency power operation, a test shall be performed as part of the Category 1 test requirements.

**(9) PERIODIC TEST REQUIREMENTS. (a)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.16: Results of all category 5 tests shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**(b)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.7.3.1: Where an elevator of the private-residence type or Part V type serves a commercial building and is equipped with a safety device that is subject to testing, the 5-year safety test in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20.1 – and where applicable, the governor test in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.4.20.2 – shall be performed. The test results shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on an approved form.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dsps.wi.gov](http://dsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

**Commented [LH-D35]:** Code Issue List #1b.

**Commented [LH-D36]:** Code Issue List #4a.

**Commented [LH-D37]:** ASME 17.1 – 2016 Issue List #90a.

**Commented [LH-D38]:** Review Code Issue List #5a. to determine if this adequately addresses the concern raised.

**(10) SPECIAL PROVISIONS. (a)** These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.11:

1. The record of oil level and oil usage shall be kept quarterly, as part of the record of oil usage required under ASME A17.1 section 8.6.5.7.
2. The record of oil level and oil usage required under subd. 1. shall be included in the maintenance record.

**(b)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.11.1: Elevators provided with firefighters' emergency operation shall be subjected quarterly by authorized personnel to Phase I recall by use of the key switch, and a minimum of one floor operation on Phase II where equipped. Deficiencies shall be corrected. A record of the findings shall be included in the maintenance record.

**Note:** Other federal and state laws may require certain facilities to perform at more frequent intervals.

**Commented [LH-D39]:** Code Issue List #56

**(c)** This is a department informational note to be used under ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.11.4 to 8.6.11.9: **Note:** Written procedures as specified in these sections will not be evaluated by the department.

**(11) ALTERNATIVE TEST METHOD REPORT.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.11.10.4: Where a completed test report for a Category 5 test is required to be sent to the department or agent municipality, the alternative test method report shall be sent to the department or agent municipality.

**(12) EXAMINATIONS AFTER EVENTS.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.11.11 to 8.6.11.14: A record of the findings shall be included in the maintenance record.

**(13) PERMIT TO OPERATE - CATEGORY 1.** Category 1 test results shall be valid for one permit to operate term, regardless of whether the test is valid for the purposes of ASME A17.1.

**Commented [LH-D40]:** Code Issue List #57

SECTION 78. SPS 318.17083 is created to read:

**SPS 318.17083 Alterations. (1)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.8: Where sprinklers are added to an existing elevator machine room, machinery space, control room, control space, or top of hoistway, the installation shall comply with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28 (c) and (e), except as follows:

**(a)** Where the elevator already is equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and the existing car operating panel will remain, the elevator is not required to have the firefighters' emergency operation functions on the car operating panel behind a locked cover, unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

(b) Where the elevator already is equipped with a Phase I key switch of the bypass-off-on type, the key switch is not required to meet ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.1 unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

(2) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.14.1: Where an alteration consists of the installation of a new car, the installation shall conform to sections 2.14, 2.15, and 2.17.

**Commented [LH-D41]:** ASME 17.1 – 2016 Issue List #100

(3) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.14.2 (i): Where an alteration consists of the installation of a car door or gate on an existing elevator car, the installation shall conform to 2.14.4, 2.14.5, and 2.14.6.

**Commented [LH-D42]:** ASME 17.1 – 2016 Issue List #100 & #100b.

(4) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.17.1: Where an elevator is not equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and an increase in rise results in travel of 25 feet or more above or below the designated level, the installation shall meet the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 2.27.3 to 2.27.9 for the installation of firefighters' emergency operation.

(5) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.17.2 (b) (4): Car doors or gates shall be provided at all car entrances. Where new car doors or gates are installed, they shall conform to section 2.14.

**Commented [LH-D43]:** ASME 17.1 – 2016 Issue List #100 & #100b.

(6) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28 (c): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(7) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.2.28 (d): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(8) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.8: Where sprinklers are added to an existing elevator machine room, machinery space, control room, control space, or top of hoistway, the installation shall comply with the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8 (c) and (e), except as follows:

(a) Where the elevator already is equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and the existing car operating panel will remain, the elevator is not required to have the firefighters' emergency operation functions on the car operating panel behind a locked cover, unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

(b) Where the elevator already is equipped with a Phase I key switch of the bypass-off-on type, the key switch is not required to meet ASME A17.1 section 2.27.3.1 unless required by another part of ASME A17.1 section 8.7.

(9) These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.22.1:

(a) Where an elevator is not equipped with Phase I and Phase II firefighters' emergency operation and an increase in rise results in travel of 25 feet or more above or below the designated level, the installation shall meet the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8 (c) for the installation of firefighters' emergency operation.

(b) A decrease in travel shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1 section 3.4.3.

(10) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8(c): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(11) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.3.31.8(d): All elevators in the building equipped with firefighters' emergency operation shall conform to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 2.27.8 for switch keys.

(12) The requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.7.5.3 are not included as part of this chapter.

SECTION 79. SPS 318.17084 is created to read:

**SPS 318.17084 Code data plate.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of ASME A17.1 section 8.9: ASME A17.1 section 8.9 contains requirements for all new equipment within the scope of this chapter.

SECTION 80. SPS 318.17085 is created to read:

**SPS 318.17085 Acceptance inspections and tests, general requirements. (1)**

**PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO MAKE ACCEPTANCE INSPECTIONS AND TESTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.10.1.1.1 and 8.10.1.1.3: All acceptance inspections shall be performed by licensed elevator inspectors.

(2) **PERSONS INSTALLING OR ALTERING EQUIPMENT.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.1.1.2: The installation may not be placed in service until authorized by the department or agent municipality.

(3) **ACCEPTANCE TEST REPORTS.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.1.1.5: The results of acceptance tests including those required to be witnessed by the licensed elevator inspector shall be recorded on forms of the department or agent municipality. Where witnessed, forms are not required to be submitted to the department or agent municipality.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dsps.wi.gov](http://dsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

(4) **REPLACEMENT OF SPEED GOVERNOR INSPECTION AND TEST REQUIREMENTS.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.2.3.2 (f): Where a speed governor is replaced, in accordance with 8.6.3.6.1, tests shall be performed as specified in ASME A17.1 sections 8.10.2.2.2 (hh) and 8.6.4.20.2 (b).

(5) **ELEVATORS USED FOR CONSTRUCTION.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.10.5.10: The department may conduct a

**Commented [LH-D44]:** Code Issue List #32

maximum of two billable construction use inspections in a 90 day period unless the department finds probable cause for additional inspections.

SECTION 81. SPS 318.17086 is created to read:

**SPS 318.17086 General requirements for periodic inspections and witnessing of tests.**

**(1) PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO PERFORM PERIODIC INSPECTIONS AND TO WITNESS TESTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.11.1.1 and 8.11.1.1.1: Licensed elevator inspectors performing periodic inspections shall comply with the applicable credentialing requirements in ch. SPS 305.

**(2) PERSONS AUTHORIZED TO PERFORM PERIODIC TESTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.2 (a): Licensed or registered elevator personnel performing periodic inspections and tests under ASME A17.1 section 8.11 shall comply with ch. SPS 305. Licensed elevator inspectors may choose to witness tests.

**(3) PERIODIC TEST REPORTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.2 (b): Results of required tests shall be reported by the person performing the test, on approved forms, where required.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dsps.wi.gov](http://dsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

**(4) PERIODIC INSPECTION AND TEST FREQUENCY.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.3:

**(a)** Periodic inspections shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.

**(b)** Except as provided in sub. (8), category 1 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.

**(c)** Category 3 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than 3 years.

**(d)** Category 5 periodic tests shall be made at intervals not longer than 5 years.

**(5) INSTALLATION PLACED OUT OF SERVICE.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.4:

**(a)** Placing a conveyance out of service shall include all of the following:

1. Removal of power feed lines from the load side terminals of the electrical disconnecting means.

2. Sealing of the disconnecting means in the open position.

3. Hoistway doors and access doors for elevators, dumbwaiters, and material lifts shall be permanently barricaded or mechanically fastened in the closed position with additional means. Only the landing where the car or platform is located may be secured by using the interlock.

**Note:** See ASME A17.1 section 8.1.3 for requirements relating to Group 2 security.

Commented [LH-D45]: Code Issue List #44

Commented [LH-D46]: Code Issue List #45

4. Securing the car and counterweights, where provided, to prevent either from falling due to suspension-member or equipment failure.
5. For escalators or moving walks, barricading of entrances to prevent access. Barricades shall be constructed in accordance with the building code.
6. Verification of compliance with subds. a. to d. by the department or agent municipality.
7. Written approval of the building code authority where a conveyance is part of a required accessible route in an occupied building.

**(b)** A conveyance placed out of service is no longer required to have periodic inspections or tests.

**(c)** A conveyance placed out of service shall have all applicable periodic inspections and tests performed on it, and the permit-to-operate requirements in s. SPS 318.1011 shall be met before the conveyance is returned to service.

**(6) INSTALLATION CONVERTED TO A TYPE A MATERIAL LIFT.** These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.11.1.4:

**Commented [LH-D47]:** Code Issue List #47

**(a)** Converting an existing elevator to a type A material lift shall include all of the following:

1. Removal of in-car controls.
2. Installations of signs meeting ANSI Z535.4 stating “For Material Only. No Riders Permitted” at the hall controls and the former location of the car operating panel in letters not less than ½ inch in height and centered on the back wall of the car 72 inches above the car floor in letters not less than 2 inches in height.
3. Verification of compliance with subds. 1. to 2. by the department or agent municipality.
4. Written approval of the building code authority where the elevator is part of a required accessible route in an occupied building.

**(b)** A conveyance converted to a type A material lift is no longer required to have periodic inspections or tests.

**Note:** A type A material lift, although not regulated by the Department, is still subject to federal or state regulations regarding occupational safety. Improper maintenance can result in injury or death for persons loading or unloading materials, maintaining equipment, or otherwise occupying the building.

**(c)** Converting a type A material lift back to a conveyance shall include complying with the permit-to-operate requirements in s. SPS 318.1011 and satisfactory completion of all applicable tests and inspections prior to returning the elevator to service.

**(7) PERIODIC INSPECTION AND TESTS OF ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS.**

(a) 'Clearance between step and skirt.' This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 section 8.6.8.2: Results of the clearance between the step and skirt shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

(b) 'Step/skirt performance index.' This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 sections 8.6.8.3.1 to 8.6.8.3.3: Results of the step/skirt performance index test shall be submitted to the department or agent municipality on approved forms.

**Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dsps.wi.gov](http://dsps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

**(8) PERIODIC TESTS OF DUMBWAITERS.** Category 1 periodic tests of dumbwaiters shall be made at intervals of not longer than 5 years.

Commented [LH-D48]: Code Issue List #44

SECTION 82. SPS 318.1709 (1) is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1709 Reference codes, standards, and specifications. (1)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A17.1 Part 9: Any code or standard listed in section 9.1 without a specific year of issuance shall mean the published edition of that code or standard which was available on ~~October 21, 2013~~ May 30, 2017, except as follows: that where a different edition is specified directly or indirectly in the building code, that different edition applies.

SECTION 83. SPS 318.1709 (1) (a) and (b) are repealed.

SECTION 84. SPS 318.1801 (2) (intro), (2) (a), and (2) (b) are renumbered SPS 318.1801 (2) (a) (intro.), (2) (a) 1., and (2) (a) 2.

SECTION 85. SPS 318.1801 (2) (c) is renumbered SPS 318.1801 (2) (b) and amended to read:

**SPS 318.1801 (2) (b)** This definition is in addition to the definitions in ASME A18.1 section 1.3: "Periodic inspection and tests" means routine inspection and tests plus additional detailed examination and operation of equipment at specified intervals to check for compliance with the applicable requirements.

SECTION 86. SPS 318.1801 (3) (a) and SPS 318.1801 (3) (b) are amended to read:

**SPS 318.1801 (3) (a)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 1.5: Any code or standard listed in Table 1.5-1 without a specific year of issuance shall mean the published edition of that code or standard which was available on ~~October 31, 2014~~ August 3, 2017, except where a different edition is specified directly or indirectly in the building code.

**(b)** Substitute ASME A17.1-~~2013~~ 2016 for the ASME A17.1 reference in ASME A18.1 Table 1.5-1.

SECTION 87. SPS 318.1802 (2) (a) is renumbered SPS 318.1802 (2) (ar).

SECTION 88. SPS 318.1802 (2) (ag) is created to read:

**SPS 318.1802 (2) (ag)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.1.2 and 2.1.1.3: Where the lift side of the door and sill present a smooth surface located not closer than 3/8 inch and not more than 3/4 inch from the access edge of the platform floor, the clearance between the edge of the platform floor and the glazing in a fire-rated runway door may not be more than 1 1/4 inches. The shear condition at the top of any glazing in the door shall be beveled at not less than 45 degrees.

**Commented [LH-D49]:** SPS 318, Adoption of ASME A18.1-2017 Issue List #1

SECTION 89. SPS 318.1802 (2) (b) is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1802 (2) (b)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.2.2 and section 2.1.2.3: Where the lift side of the door and sill present a smooth surface located not closer than 3/8 inch and not more than 3/4 inch from the access edge of the platform floor, the clearance between the edge of the platform floor and the glazing in a fire-rated runway door may not be more than 1 1/4 inches. The shear condition at the top of any glazing in the door shall be beveled at not less than 45 degrees.

**Commented [LH-D50]:** SPS 318, Adoption of ASME A18.1-2017 Issue List #2

SECTION 90. SPS 318.1802 (3m) is created to read:

**SPS 318.1802 (3m)** RELOCATABLE LIFTS. The requirements of ASME A18.1 section 2.1.5 are not included as part of this chapter.

**Commented [LH-D51]:** SPS 318, Adoption of ASME A18.1-2017 Issue List #4

SECTION 91. SPS 318.1802 (4) (a) is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1802 (4) (a)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.1.6 7.1: Ramps, where provided, shall be in accordance with the building code.

SECTION 92. SPS 318.1802 (4) (b) is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1802 (4) (b)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in the last sentence and pars. (a) to (e) of ASME A18.1 section 2.1.6 7.2: When in use, the inclination of retractable ramps shall be in accordance with the building code.

SECTION 93. SPS 318.1802 (5) (intro.) and (a) are consolidated, renumbered SPS 318.1802 (5), and amended to read:

**SPS 318.1802 (5)** ~~PLATFORM AREA~~ **SIZE OF END ENTRANCE PLATFORMS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.6.5: ~~(a) Size of platform.~~ Platform lifts shall have a minimum clear width of 36 inches and a minimum clear length of 54 inches ~~except as specified in par. (b).~~ For lifts complying with ASME

**Commented [LH-D52]:** SPS 318, Adoption of ASME A18.1-2017 Issue List #3

A18.1 sections 2.1.1, 2.1.2, and 2.1.3, the net inside floor area may not exceed 18 square feet. For lifts complying with ASME A18.1 section 2.1.4, the net inside floor area may not exceed 25 square feet. Platform lift controls and the required grab rail or grab bar may not project more than 4 inches from the platform side wall measured between a minimum of 30 inches to a maximum of 48 inches above the platform floor. ~~The minimum width between allowed projections may not be less than 32 inches.~~

SECTION 94. ~~SPS 318.1802 (5) (b) is repealed.~~

**Commented [LH-D53]:** SPS 318, Adoption of ASME A18.1-2017 Issue List #3 (cont.)

SECTION 95. SPS 318.1802 (9) is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1802 (9) MANUAL OPERATION.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.10.10: A vertical platform lift which is not connected to a building's standby or emergency power and which is not equipped with rechargeable battery power capable of cycling the lift under full load for ~~at least~~ minimum after normal building power is removed shall be provided with a means to manually raise or lower the platform to a landing. The means shall be operable only by ~~authorized lift~~ personnel, and from a landing, without working directly over the platform.

**Commented [LH-D54]:** SPS 318, Adoption of ASME A18.1-2017 Issue List #5

SECTION 96. SPS 318.1802 (10) (intro) is renumbered SPS 318.1802 (10) (a) (intro.) and is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1802 (10) EMERGENCY SIGNALS. (a) (intro.)** ~~Substitute the following for the requirements in the introductory paragraph of These are department rules in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section sections 2.11, 2.11.1, and 2.11.3:~~

**Commented [LH-D55]:** SPS 318, Adoption of ASME A18.1-2017 Issue List #6

SECTION 97. SPS 318.1802 (10) (a) and (b) are renumbered SPS 318.1802 (10) (a) 1. and 2.

SECTION 98. SPS 318.1802 (10) (c) is renumbered SPS 318.1802 (10) (b) and is amended to read:

**SPS 318.1802 (10) (b)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME 18.1 section 2.11.2: A vertical platform lift meeting the requirements in ASME A18.1 sections 2.1.1, 2.1.2, or 2.1.3 that is installed indoors in an area which is not visible to personnel at all times shall have emergency signaling devices provided in accordance with the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 2.11.1 and ASME A17.1 sections 2.27.1.1.1 to 2.27.1.1.3 and 2.27.1.1.5 except “in the elevator” and “in the car” mean “on the platform.”

SECTION 99. SPS 318.1810 (3) (a) 6. is created to read:

**SPS 318.1810 (3) (a) 6.** Written approval of the building code authority where a conveyance is part of a required accessible route in an occupied building.

SECTION 100. SPS 318.1810 (4) and (5) are amended to read:

**SPS 318.1810 (4) ROUTINE INSPECTIONS AND TESTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.2.1: Routine inspections and tests of sections 2 and 3 lifts shall be performed at intervals of not longer than one year. Routine inspections and tests of section 4 lifts shall be performed at intervals of not longer than 3 years.

Commented [LH-D56]: Code Issue List #52

**(5) INSPECTIONS AND TEST REQUIREMENTS.** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.2.2: Routine inspections shall include the applicable items listed in ASME A18.1 sections 10.2.2.1 to 10.2.2.4. Where an inspection reveals a need for a test to be conducted, the licensed elevator inspector may order the test.

SECTION 101. SPS 318.1810 (7) is renumbered SPS 318.1810 (7) (a).

SECTION 102. SPS 318.1810 (7) (a) (Note) is repealed and recreated to read:

**SPS 318.1810 (7) (a) Note:** Forms required under this chapter are available on the department's website at [dps.wi.gov](http://dps.wi.gov), or by request from the Department of Safety and Professional Services, P. O. Box 7302, Madison, Wisconsin 53708, or call (608) 266-2112.

SECTION 103. **SPS 318.1810 (7) (b) and (c)** are created to read:

Commented [LH-D57]: Code Issue List #53: (c)

**SPS 318.1810 (7) (b)** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 section 10.1.3: The hydraulic control valves shall be tested in accordance with the requirements in ASME A17.1 8.10.3.2.2 (v).

Commented [LH-D58]: Code Issue List #8a.: (b)

**(c)** Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ASME A18.1 subsection 10.3.3.1 (b): For Type A safeties and Type A safety parts of Type C safeties, there shall be sufficient travel of the safety rollers or dogs remaining after the test to bring the platform and its rated load to rest on safety application at governor tripping speed. A metal tag shall be attached to the lift tower in a permanent manner that is readily visible to inspectors without disassembly, giving the date of the safety test together with the name of the person or firm who performed the test.

SECTION 104. SPS 318.1811 is created to read:

**SPS 318.1811 Maintenance logs. (1) WEEKLY OPERATION PROCEDURE.** The requirements in ASME A18.1 section 11.1.2 (c) are not included as part of this chapter.

Commented [LH-D59]: SPS 318, Adoption of ASME A18.1-2017 Issue List #7 and #7a.

**(2) ON-SITE DOCUMENTATION.** This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ASME A18.1 part 11.3: For a lift having an inspection and test panel, the inside cover of the inspection and test panel shall provide instructions for locating the on-site documentation. Instructions shall be permanently legible with lettering not less than 1/8 inch in height.

SECTION 105. SPS 318, subchapter VI is created to read:

SUBCHAPTER VI  
CHANGES, ADDITIONS, OR OMISSIONS TO ANSI E1.42

**SPS 318.4200 Entertainment technology.**

(1) GENERAL. Orchestra pit lifts shall be designed, constructed, installed, operated, maintained, tested, and inspected in accordance with ANSI E1.42, except as otherwise provided in this subchapter.

(2) CHANGES, ADDITIONS, AND OMISSIONS. Changes, additions, or omissions to ANSI E1.42 are specified in this subchapter and are rules of the department and are not requirements in ANSI E1.42.

**Note:** The sections in this subchapter are generally numbered to correspond with the chapter numbering in ANSI E1.42. For example, section SPS 318.4201 corresponds to ANSI E1.42 Chapter 1.

(3) RETROACTIVITY. The operation, testing, maintenance, and periodic inspection requirements of this subchapter apply to all orchestra pit lifts existing prior to the effective date of the rule or standard.

(4) PIT ACCESS. Orchestra pit lifts installed after the effective date of this subsection [LRB to insert the effective date of this rule] in accordance with this subchapter shall include a means to access the pit for use when the lift is at the lowest landing.

(5) STAGE EDGE FALL PROTECTION PLAN. Orchestra pit lift's owners shall develop and implement a protection plan to address the hazard of stage edge falls.

**Note:** An example of a stage edge fall protection plan is available in ANSI E1.42 Annex B.

**SPS 318.4201 Scope and application.**

(1) The statement in ANSI E1.42 section 1.1.1.1 is not included as part of this subchapter.

(2) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 1.1.2: This subchapter covers the design, construction, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alteration, and repair of orchestra pit lifts and the associated parts, rooms, spaces, and hoistways.

(3) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 1.1.4: An orchestra pit lift which is not covered by this subchapter shall be subject to SPS 318.1700 (1) (b).

**SPS 318.4202 Reference codes, standards, and specifications.** Substitute the following requirement for ANSI E1.42 section 2.1: All references listed in ANSI E1.42 section 2.2 are informational only and are not requirements of this subchapter.

**SPS 318.4203 Definitions.**

(1) Substitute the following definitions for the corresponding definitions specified in ANSI E1.42 chapter 3:

- (a) “Qualified person” means one who is licensed for the corresponding work by the department under s. SPS 305.991.
- (b) “Authority having jurisdiction” means the department of safety and professional services, except as designated under s. SPS 318.1012.
- (c) “Lifting load” means the load that the equipment is designed and installed to lift at the rated speed.
- (d) “Static load” means the live load that the orchestra pit lift is designed and installed to support while the lift platform is not in motion as provided by the manufacturer upon installation or as approved by the department.

(2) This is a department definition in addition to the definitions in ANSI E1.42 chapter 3: “Orchestra pit lift” has the meaning given in s. SPS 318.1004 (10) (g).

**SPS 318.4204 Design requirements.**

(1) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.3.3: The horizontal gaps between the edges of the lift platform floor and fixed floors shall be greater than zero, in order to avoid direct contact, and not greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch.

(2) This is a department rule in addition to the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.1.4.1: The means of stopping and preventing unintended movement of the lift platform shall be tested at 100% of rated load.

(3) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.1.4.1.2: An inherently self-locking gear reducer or actuator that resists motion by a restraining force 150% or greater than the applied force may be permitted for use as secondary means against uncontrolled or unintended movement, where available from the manufacturer. Where the secondary means is installed, it shall be inspected by a qualified person.

(4) This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.3.3.1: The horizontal gaps shall be measured between the edge of the lift platform surface and the edge of the fixed floor.

(5) This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 4.6.1: The illumination levels shall be a minimum of 19 foot candles at the controller with the door open or closed, at the main disconnect location, and at the drive machines. The remainder of the pit floor shall be a minimum of 10 foot candles, including at access levels, the route to controller and disconnect location, and any other Group 2 areas, in accordance with ASME A17.1, section 2.2.5, as applicable.

**SPS 318.4205 Control systems.**

(1) This is a department informational note to be used under ANSI E1.42 section 5.1.3:

**Note:** See s. SPS 316.620 and NEC 620 for additional requirements.

(2) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 5.5.4: When actual and stored position data differ, setting or restoring position data for the lift shall only be done by qualified or competent persons.

(3) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 5.6.1.2: The circumstances requiring the override shall be investigated by a competent person before an override is engaged and may only be performed by an authorized person in communication with the operator. Override devices shall be located in a position so as to provide the authorized person a clear line of sight to the condition requiring the override. Indicators at all operator positions shall change state to inform the operator that the override has been engaged. The override device may not initiate motion without the direct action of the lift operator and shall limit speed and direction of travel while engaged.

**SPS 318.4206 Safety systems.**

(1) This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 6.3.1.2: Suitable active guarding mechanisms shall be per manufacturer's recommendations or as approved by the department.

(2) This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 6.4.6: The emergency unlocking or unlatching release systems shall be accessible only to competent persons.

**SPS 318.4207 Installation and inspections.**

(1) Substitute the following for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 7.1.1: Orchestra pit lifts shall be tested in accordance with the applicable criteria in section 8.6 of ASME A17.1.

(2) The requirement in ANSI E1.42 section 7.1.4 is not included as part of this subchapter.

(3) Substitute the following for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 7.2.2: Compliance testing may be observed by the department.

(4) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 7.9.7.5: Any additional issues as identified by the manufacturer's instructions or noted by the department during previous inspections.

(5) These are department rules in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 chapter 7:

- (a) Periodic inspections shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.
- (b) Periodic tests in conformance with ANSI E1.42 sections 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, and 7.8 shall be made at intervals not longer than one year.
- (c) Periodic tests in conformance with ANSI E1.42 sections 7.6, 7.7, 7.9, and 7.10 shall be made at intervals not longer than 5 years.

**SPS 318.4208 Operation, maintenance, and repair.**

(1) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.1.2: A written record of all trainings for competent persons and authorized persons, including the names of the competent persons, the names of the authorized persons, the names and affiliations of the trainers, and the dates of any training received from the trainers shall be maintained and shall be made available for inspection on request.

(2) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.2.4: If a fault, malfunction, damage, unusual sound, or other unusual performance of the orchestra pit lift occurs, then the operator shall stop the lift and evaluate the lift status. If corrective action cannot be taken within the authority of the operator, then the lift shall be taken out of service and referred to a competent person. Any such event and resulting actions shall be reported in accordance with section 8.3.4.

(3) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.3.3: For new installations, the initial maintenance control program shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer. For existing equipment undergoing any alteration, repair, or replacement, the maintenance control program for the altered, repaired, or replaced components shall be provided by the person or firm performing the work. The maintenance control program shall be made available at the scheduled time for service, tests, or inspection.

(4) This is a department rule in addition to requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.3.4: A paper copy of the record shall be available.

(5) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.4.1.2: Alterations and repairs to orchestra pit lifts manufactured to this standard shall be performed or supervised by qualified persons, in accordance with s. 101.984, Stats.

(6) Substitute the following wording for the requirements in ANSI E1.42 section 8.4.6.1: Orchestra pit lifts subject to this subchapter shall be inspected and operationally tested in accordance with ANSI E1.42 by a qualified person after any alterations, replacements, or repairs listed in table SPS 318.1007-1, as applicable. An orchestra pit lift may not be returned to service until it is in compliance with ANSI E1.42 section 8.4.6.

SECTION 106. EFFECTIVE DATE. The rules adopted in this order shall take effect on the first day of the month following publication in the Wisconsin Administrative Register, pursuant to s. 227.22 (2) (intro.), Stats.

-----  
(END OF TEXT OF RULE)  
-----